

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

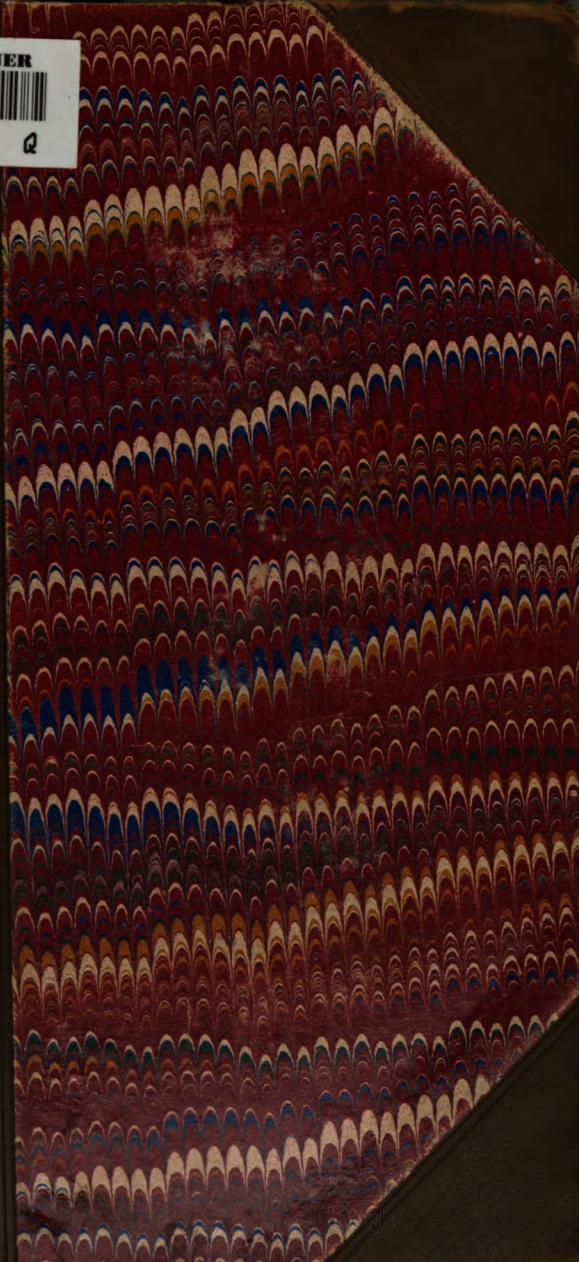
<https://books.google.com>



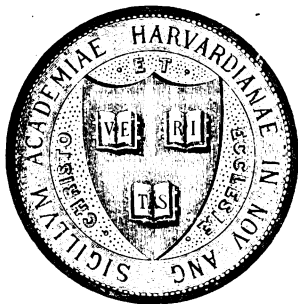
HD WIDENER



Hw GLVF Q



Aug 17. 40.



Harvard College Library.

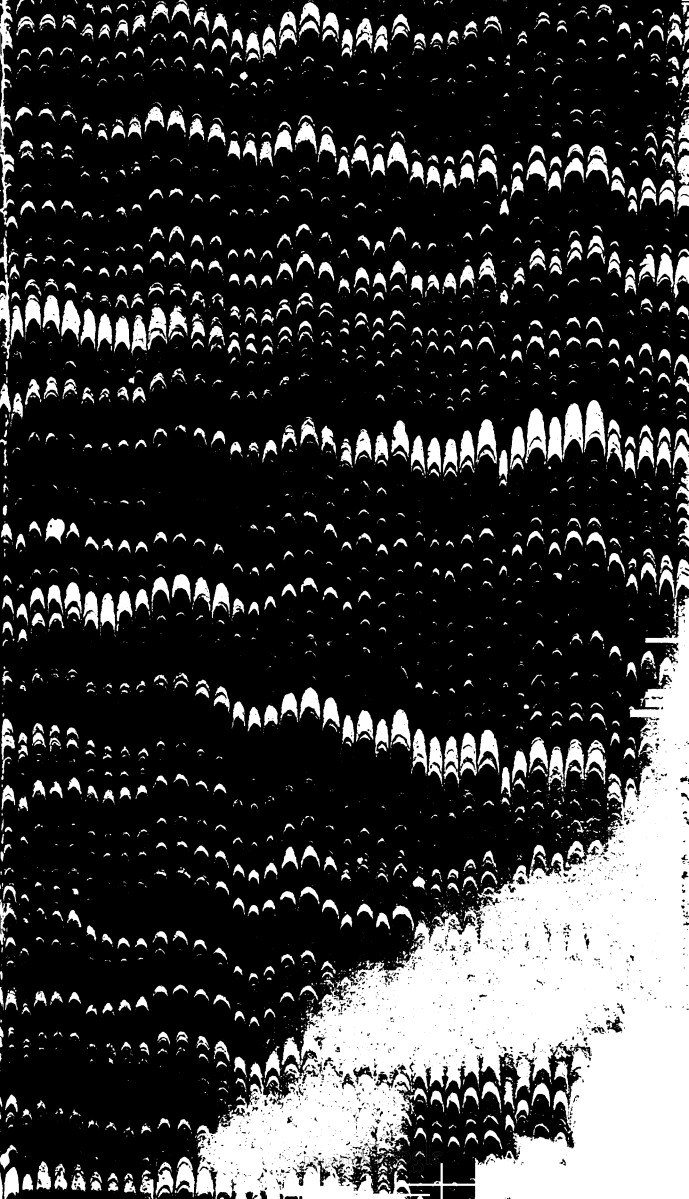
COLLECTION OF BOOKS ON ANGLING, ETC.

GIVEN BY

JOHN BARTLETT,

(A. M. 1871.)

Nov. 17, 1892.









ART OF ANGLING,  
 Rock and SEA-FISHING:

With the Natural History of  
 RIVER, POND, and SEA-FISH.  
*Richard Brookes*  
 Illustrated with 133 CUTTS.



*M* L O N D O N :

Printed by and for J O H N W A T T S at the Printing-  
 Office in *Wild-Court* near, *Lincoln's-Inn Fields*.

M D C C X L.





1897/17.40  
Harvard College Library,

17 Nov. 1892.

Gift of  
**JOHN BARTLETT,**  
of Cambridge.



T O

RICHARD HEATH,

*Of Hatchlands in the County of Surrey, Esq;*

**BOUHR 1784**

*S I R,*



HE Remembrance of the  
Pleasure I once enjoy'd when  
I had the Honour of your  
Conversation in the Country,  
makes me now desirous of prefixing  
your Name to this small Treatise, merely

A 2

as

## DEDICATION.

as a Testimony of Respect and Gratitude for Favours already receiv'd.

Though I am conscious how little such a Trifle deserves your Notice, yet I am too well acquainted with your Disposition to favour every thing that is design'd for Information and Improvement, to despair of its meeting with a candid Reception. Besides, the Study of Nature always has been and always will be esteem'd by the wisest Men an Entertainment worthy of the most rational Mind, and consequently no way unfuitable to the highest Rank or the severest Profession; which I the rather take notice of, lest it should be thought that I offer you a disagreeable Present, or that I have employ'd my Time ill in buying myself about Enquiries of this Sort.

It

# DEDICATION.

It is not my Purpose to offend your Modesty by going into the usual Style of Dedications, however I may just mention what will not lay me under the least Imputation of Flattery, That You are the Delight of all Companies where you happen to be, and are possess'd of every Quality that constitutes a Complete Gentleman. This naturally puts me in mind of the many agreeable Moments which I have lost by my Removal from your Neighbourhood, and which I cannot yet think of without Regret, especially since I learnt from you how to relish the serener Pleasures of Life, and to enjoy all the Advantages of a rural Retirement.

But I forget that I am talking to the Publick as well as to You; I shall therefore add nothing else, but my sincerest

# DEDICATION.

cerest Wishes for the Happiness and Prosperity of Yourself and Family, desiring that you would always believe me to be

S I R,

*Your most obliged*

*And most obedient*

*humble Servant,*

R. BROOKES.



T H E  
P R E F A C E.

**I**T is not worth while to trouble the Publick in what manner I came to be engag'd in writing the following Treatise; it is sufficient to say that I undertook it the more readily because there is nothing that I know of in the *English Language* whose Design is so extensive as this. Treatises of *Angling* are indeed numerous enough, but they scarce meddle with the Description even of Fresh-water Fish; on the contrary several of this Class are not so much as mention'd by Name in them.

To take notice of every Fish that inhabits the Profundity of the Ocean would be a Task next to impossible; however I have taken care to omit none which are brought to our Market, caught on our Coast, or in any manner usually come to our Knowledge. To perform this it was necessary that I should have recourse to several Authors; but the Book I have been most oblig'd to is *Willoughby's Historia Piscium*, as augmented by Mr. Ray, and publish'd at the Expence of the *Royal Society*.

As to the *Drawings* I have little to say, because they were all, except one or two, done by myself: I can

# P R E F A C E.

only assure the Reader, that the Shape and Proportion of the Fish are all carefully preserved, and that the Original Prints were done immediately from the Life.

In the *Angling Part* I had the Assistance of Mr. *Chetwood*, who is allow'd by all to have great Skill in that innocent Diversion, and therefore most of the *Egotisms* in the First Part, or where the Sentence is usher'd in with *I*, have him for their Author, as well as some other things which are here and there interspers'd among the Directions for Angling. This I thought the more necessary to take notice of, because they contain the Result of his own Experience, which is that of a great number of Years.

As to the Treatise in general, I have endeavour'd to make it in some Sense useful to all, but especially to the younger Sort, who may by this means come to be acquainted with the great Variety of Watry Inhabitants with little Trouble or Expence. Nor can this be thought a vain or an unprofitable Amusement, since the more Knowledge we have of the Nature of things, the more we must admire the Wisdom of the Divine Architect.

As it is usual in Books of *Angling* to insert Poetical Amusements, two of my Friends who are well known to the Publick on account of their ingenious Performances, have been at the pains to compose the following Lines for that purpose.



*The*

# P R E F A C E.



## The ANGLER'S LIFE.

Tune, *The Banks of Indermay.*

### I.

**W**HEN vernal *Airs perfume the Fields,*  
*And pleasing Views the Landskip yields:*  
*The limpid Stream, the scaly Breed,*  
*Invite the Angler's waving Reed.*  
*The musing Swain what Pleasures seize!*  
*The talking Brook, the sighing Breeze,*  
*The active Insect's buzzing Wing,*  
*And Birds that tuneful Ditties sing.*

### II.

*At latest Eve, at early Dawn,*  
*The Angler quests the scented Lawn,*  
*And roams, to snare the Finny Brood,*  
*The Margin of the flow'ry Flood.*  
*Now at some Osier's watry Root*  
*The Chub beguiles, or painted Trout ;*  
*No Cares nor Noise his Senses drown,*  
*His Pastime, Ease and Silence crown.*

### III.

*Adieu, ye Sports of Noise and Toil*  
*That Crowds in senseless Strife embroil ;*  
*The Jockey's Mirth, the Huntsman's Train,*  
*Debauch of Health, and waste of Gain.*  
*More mild Delights my Life employ,*  
*The Angler's unexpensive Joy.*  
*Here I can sweeten Fortune's Frowns,*  
*Nor envy Kings the Bliss of Crowns.*

M. B.



*The*



# P R E F A C E.



## The PLEASURES of ANGLING.

Tune, *All in the Downs, &c.*

### I.

**A**LL in the fragrant Prime of Day,  
E'er Phœbus spreads around his Beams,  
The early Angler takes his Way  
To verdant Banks of crystal Streams.  
If Health, Content, and thoughtful Mus'ing charm,  
What Sport like Angling can our Cares disarm?

### II.

There ev'ry Sense Delight enjoys,  
Zephyr with Odours loads his Wing;  
Flora displays ten thousand Dyes,  
And varied Notes the Warblers sing.  
If Health, Content, &c.

### III.

On the soft Margin calmly plac'd,  
Pleas'd he beholds the Finny Brood  
Thro' the transparent Fluid haste,  
Darting along in quest of Food.  
If Health, Content, &c.

### IV.

The skilful Angler ope's his Store,  
(Paste, Worms, or Flies his Hook sustains,)  
And quickly spreads the grassy Shore  
With shining Spoils that crown his Pains.  
If Health, Content, &c.

V. If

# P R E F A C E.

## V.

*If some fierce Show'r in Floods descends,  
A gloomy Grove's thick Shade is near;  
Whose grateful Umbrage safe defends  
'Till more inviting Skies appear.  
If Health, Content, &c.*

## VI.

*There blissful Thoughts his Mind engage,  
To crowded noisy Scenes unknown;  
Wak'd by some Bard's instructive Page,  
Or calm Reflexions all his own.  
If Health, Content, &c.*

## VII.

*Thus whether Groves or Meads he roams,  
Or by the Stream his Angle tends;  
Pleasure in sweet Succession comes,  
And the sweet Rapture never ends.  
If Health, Content, and thoughtful Musing charm,  
What Sport like Angling can our Cares disarm?*

J. D



T H E



# THE CONTENTS.

---

PREFACE.

Page vii

## PART I.

### The ART of ANGLING.

Chap. I. <i>Of Fish in general.</i>	Page 1
Chap. II. <i>Of Angling in general.</i>	p. 7
Chap. III. <i>Of Baits, and where to find them.</i>	p. 12
Chap. IV. <i>Of the Salmon.</i>	p. 17
Chap. V. <i>Of the Grey.</i>	p. 25
Chap. VI. <i>Of the Scurf, Bull-Trout, Salmon-Trout or Salmon-Peale.</i>	p. 26
Chap. VII. <i>Of the Samlet, Branlin, or Fingerin.</i>	p. 27
Chap. VIII. <i>Of the Trout.</i>	p. 28
Chap. IX. <i>Of the Grayling or UMBER.</i>	p. 33
Chap. X. <i>Of the Red Char or Torgoch.</i>	p. 35
Chap. XI. <i>Of the Gilt-Char.</i>	p. 37
Chap. XII. <i>Of the Guiniad.</i>	p. 38
Chap. XIII. <i>Of the Schelly.</i>	p. 40
Chap. XIV. <i>Of the Pearch.</i>	p. 41
Chap. XV. <i>Of the Ruff or Pope.</i>	p. 44
Chap. XVI. <i>Of the Carp.</i>	p. 45
Chap. XVII.	

# The C O N T E N T S.

Chap. XVII. <i>Of the Tench.</i>	p. 49
Chap. XVIII. <i>Of the Bream.</i>	p. 51
Chap. XIX. <i>Of the Rud or Finscale.</i>	p. 54
Chap. XX. <i>Of the Red-Eye.</i>	p. 55
Chap. XXI. <i>Of the Chub or Chevin.</i>	p. 56
Chap. XXII. <i>Of the Barbel.</i>	p. 58
Chap. XXIII. <i>Of the Dace or Dare.</i>	p. 60
Chap. XXIV. <i>Of the Roach.</i>	p. 61
Chap. XXV. <i>Of the Gudgeon.</i>	p. 62
Chap. XXVI. <i>Of the Bleak.</i>	p. 63
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of the Loach.</i>	p. 64
Chap. XXVIII. <i>Of the Bull-Head or Miller's-Thumb.</i>	p. 65
Chap. XXIX. <i>Of the Minnow or Pink.</i>	p. 66
Chap. XXX. <i>Of the Stickleback or Sharpling.</i>	p. 67
Chap. XXXI. <i>Of the Pike, Luce or Pickerel.</i>	p. 68
Chap. XXXII. <i>Of the Sturgeon.</i>	p. 72
Chap. XXXIII. <i>Of the Smelt.</i>	p. 75
Chap. XXXIV. <i>Of the Shad.</i>	p. 76
Chap. XXXV. <i>Of the Bass.</i>	p. 77
Chap. XXXVI. <i>Of the Mullet.</i>	p. 78
Chap. XXXVII. <i>Of the Flounder or Fluke.</i>	p. 79
Chap. XXXVIII. <i>Of the Lamprey or Lampern.</i>	p. 81
Chap. XXXIX. <i>Of the Lamprey-Eel.</i>	p. 82
Chap. XL. <i>Of the Eel.</i>	p. 83
Chap. XLI. <i>Of the Eel-Pout or Burbot.</i>	p. 87
Chap. XLII. <i>Of the Sea-Snail.</i>	p. 88

## P A R T II.

### O F S E A - F I S H.

Chap. I. <i>Of the Whale.</i>	p. 90
Chap. II. <i>Of the Porpufs.</i>	p. 99
Chap. III. <i>Of the Shark.</i>	p. 102
Chap. IV. <i>Of the Pilot-Fish.</i>	p. 104
Chap. V. <i>Of the Skate or Flare.</i>	p. 105
Chap. VI. <i>Of the Maid.</i>	p. 107
Chap. VII.	

# The C O N T E N T S.

Chap. VII. <i>Of the Thornback.</i>	p. 108
Chap. VIII. <i>Of the Monk or Angel-Fish.</i>	p. 110
Chap. IX. <i>Of the Cramp-Fish.</i>	p. 112
Chap. X. <i>Of the Turbot or Bret.</i>	p. 115
Chap. XI. <i>Of the Pearl or Lug-Aleaf.</i>	p. 116
Chap. XII. <i>Of the Plaice.</i>	p. 117
Chap. XIII. <i>Of the Dab.</i>	p. 118
Chap. XIV. <i>Of the Halybut.</i>	p. 119
Chap. XV. <i>Of the Sole.</i>	p. 120
Chap. XVI. <i>Of the Conger or Sea-Eel.</i>	p. 121
Chap. XVII. <i>Of the Sand-Eel or Launce.</i>	p. 122
Chap. XVIII. <i>Of the Butter-Fish or Gunnel.</i>	p. 123
Chap. XIX. <i>Of the Sea-Lark or Bulcard.</i>	p. 124
Chap. XX. <i>Of the Father-Lasher.</i>	p. 125
Chap. XXI. <i>Of the Sun-Fish.</i>	p. 126
Chap. XXII. <i>Of the Hake.</i>	p. 127
Chap. XXIII. <i>Of the Ling.</i>	p. 128
Chap. XXIV. <i>Of the Tunny or Spanish Mackrel.</i>	p. 129
Chap. XXV. <i>Of the Albicore.</i>	p. 131
Chap. XXVI. <i>Of the Mackrel.</i>	p. 132
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of the Sea-Gudgeon or Rock-Fish.</i>	p. 135
Chap. XXVIII. <i>Of the Lump or Sea-Owl.</i>	p. 136
Chap. XXIX. <i>Of the Pogge.</i>	p. 137
Chap. XXX. <i>Of the Cod or Keeling.</i>	p. 138
Chap. XXXI. <i>Of the Whiting-Pollack.</i>	p. 142
Chap. XXXII. <i>Of the Coal-Fish or Rawlin-Pollack.</i>	p. 144
Chap. XXXIII. <i>Of the Whiting-Pout.</i>	p. 146
Chap. XXXIV. <i>Of the Haddock.</i>	p. 147
Chap. XXXV. <i>Of the Whiting.</i>	p. 148
Chap. XXXVI. <i>Of the Herring.</i>	p. 149
Chap. XXXVII. <i>Of the Sprat or Sparling.</i>	p. 153
Chap. XXXVIII. <i>Of the Pilchard.</i>	p. 154
Chap. XXXIX. <i>Of the Anchovy.</i>	p. 156
Chap. XL. <i>Of the Horn-Fish or Garr-Fish.</i>	p. 158
Chap. XLI. <i>Of the Ising-Glass-Fish.</i>	p. 159
	Chap. XLII.

# The C O N T E N T S.

Chap. XLII. <i>Of the Grey-Gurnard.</i>	p. 160
Chap. XLIII. <i>Of the Red-Gurnard or Rotchet.</i>	p. 161
Chap. XLIV. <i>Of the Piper.</i>	p. 162
Chap. XLV. <i>Of the Surmullet.</i>	p. 163
Chap. XLVI. <i>Of the Weever.</i>	p. 164
Chap. XLVII. <i>Of the Scad or Bonettoe.</i>	p. 165
Chap. XLVIII. <i>Of the Doree.</i>	p. 166
Chap. XLIX. <i>Of the Umbrana or Ombrino.</i>	p. 167
Chap. L. <i>Of the Sea-Bream.</i>	p. 168
Chap. LI. <i>Of the Old Wife or Wrasse.</i>	p. 169
Chap. LII. <i>Of the Dolphin of the Moderns.</i>	p. 170
Chap. LIII. <i>Of the Flying-Fish or Sea-Swallow.</i>	p. 171
Chap. LIV. <i>Of the Sea-Devil.</i>	p. 172
Chap. LV. <i>Of the Sucking-Fish.</i>	p. 173
Chap. LVI. <i>Of the Balance-Fish.</i>	p. 174
Chap. LVII. <i>Of the Sea-Fox or Sea-Ape.</i>	p. 175
Chap. LVIII. <i>Of the Frog-Fish or Toad-Fish.</i>	p. 176
Chap. LIX. <i>Of the Cuttle-Fish.</i>	p. 177
Chap. LX. <i>Of the Saw-Fish.</i>	p. 178
Chap. LXI. <i>Of the Dolphin of the Ancients.</i>	p. 180
Chap. LXII. <i>Of the Dog-Fish or Picked Dog-Fish.</i>	p. 182
Chap. LXIII. <i>Of the Sea-Unicorn or Narwal.</i>	p. 183
Chap. LXIV. <i>Of the Sword-Fish.</i>	p. 184
Chap. LXV. <i>Of the American Old-Wife.</i>	p. 186
Chap. LXVI. <i>Of the Butterfly-Fish.</i>	p. 187
Chap. LXVII. <i>Of the Sea-Eagle.</i>	p. 188
Chap. LXVIII. <i>Of the Star-Gazer.</i>	p. 189
Chap. LXIX. <i>Of the Sea-Wolf.</i>	p. 190
Chap. LXX. <i>Of the Bounce, Rough-Hound, or Morgay.</i>	p. 191
Chap. LXXI. <i>Of the Blue-Shark.</i>	p. 192
Chap. LXXII. <i>Of the Centrina.</i>	p. 193
Chap. LXXIII.	

# The C O N T E N T S.

Chap. LXXIII. <i>Of the Gilt-Head or Gilt-Poll.</i>	p. 194
Chap. LXXIV. <i>Of the Yellow-Gurnard.</i>	p. 195
Chap. LXXV. <i>Of the Sheat-Fish.</i>	p. 197
Chap. LXXVI. <i>Of the Sea-Bat.</i>	p. 198
Chap. LXXVII. <i>Of the Sea-Loach or Whistle-Fish.</i>	p. 199
Chap. LXXVIII. <i>Of the Orb or Sea Weather-Cock.</i>	p. 200
Chap. LXXIX. <i>Of the Sea-Serpent.</i>	p. 201
Chap. LXXX. <i>Of the Hippocampus or Sea-Horse.</i>	202
Chap. LXXXI. <i>Of the Tortoise or Turtle.</i>	p. 203
Chap. LXXXII. <i>Of the Soldier-Crab or Hermit.</i>	p. 208
Chap. LXXXIII. <i>Of the Lobster.</i>	p. 210
Chap. LXXXIV. <i>Of the Crab, Craw-Fish, Prawn and Shrimp.</i>	p. 211
Chap. LXXXV. <i>Of the Scollop.</i>	p. 203
Chap. LXXXVI. <i>Of the Oister, Muscle, Cockle and Periwinkle.</i>	p. 214
<i>Of Fish-Ponds, and the Manner of Feeding Fish.</i>	p. 217
<i>A short Description of the Rise and Progress of all the noted Rivers in England, with the remarkable Towns they pass by, and the Kinds of Fish they contain.</i>	p. 222
<i>An Account of the Navigation of the River Thames, And the Locks that are built thereon.</i>	p. 243
<i>Necessary Cautions to avoid the Penalties of certain Statutes relating to Fish and Fishing.</i>	p. 247
I N D E X.	



T H E



THE  
ART OF ANGLING.  
PART *the* FIRST.

---

---

CHAP. I.  
*Of FISH in general.*



S I design in this Treatise to give a particular Account of all the Fish which are either brought to our Markets, or caught in our Rivers, I thought I could not begin more properly than by giving a Description of such things as most of them

have in common, because this will greatly contribute to make all that shall be said of them besides easily understood.

The first thing that occurs is their *Shape* or *Figure*, which always tapers a little at the Head, and qualifies them to traverse the Fluid which they inhabit. The *Tail* is extremely flexible, and is furnish'd with great Strength and Agility, bending itself either to the right or the left, by which means it repels the Water behind it, and advances the Head and all the rest of the Body. I know it is commonly thought that the *Fins* are the chief Instruments of Motion, but this is a vulgar Error, for the

B

chief



## 2      *The ART of ANGLING.*

chief use of the *Fins* is to poise the Body and to keep it steady, as also to stop it when it is in motion. *Borelli*, by cutting off the Belly *Fins* of a Fish, found that it reel'd to and fro, and was unable to keep itself in an upright Posture. When a Fish would turn to the left it moves the *Fins* on the right side, when to the right it plays those on the left; but the *Tail* is the grand Instrument of progressive Motion.

Most of their Bodies are cloath'd and guarded with *bony Scales*, suitable to the Dangers they are expos'd to, and the Business they are to perform: These *Scales* we find moisten'd with a slimy Liquor, and under them lies, all over the Body, an oily Substance, which by its Antipathy to Water supplies the Fish with Warmth and Vigour.

Fish are enabled to rise or sink in the Water by means of a *Bladder of Air* that is included in their Bodies; when this is contracted they sink to the Bottom, but when it is dilated they rise to the Top. That this is the true use of this *Bladder* appears from an Experiment made upon a Carp. This Creature was put into an Air-Pump, and when the Air was pump'd out of the Vessel, that which was in the *Bladder* of the Fish expanded itself to such a degree, that the Carp swell'd in an extraordinary manner, and his Eyes started out of his Head, 'till at last the *Bladder* burst in his Body. The Fish did not die, but was thrown immediately into the Water, where he continued to live a Month longer: However he never rose any more, but crawl'd along the Bottom like a Serpent.

The *Gills* serve this Animal for Respiration, and are a kind of Lungs which he opens for the Reception of the Air: Their Mechanism is so contriv'd as to admit this Element without any mixture of Water. Through these Passages the Air evidently flows into the *Bladder*, and then the Fish ascends: But in order to sink he is obliged to contract this Bag; the Air then rises to the *Gills*, and is ejected, and the Fish descends with a Rapidity

dity proportionable to the Quantity of ejected Air. This Motion may likewise be assisted by the Action of the Muscles, not to say that it is the most usual Expedient: When these are expanded the Air in the *Bladder* dilates itself by its natural Spring, and when these are contracted the Air is compress'd, and the *Bladder* will consequently shrink. Besides Air is necessary to preserve the Lives of Fish, for by what means soever the Air is excluded from the Water, it soon proves fatal to the Fish that are contain'd therein.

A great number of Fish are furnish'd with *Teeth*, which are not design'd for Eating or Chewing, but to retain their Prey. These *Teeth* are differently placed, according to the different manner of this Animal's Feeding; in some they are placed in the Jaws, Palate and Tongue; in others in their Throat; these last are call'd *Leather-mouth'd Fish*.

The *Eyes* of these Animals are flat, which is most suitable to the Element in which they live, for a protuberant Eye would have hinder'd their Motion in so dense a Medium, or by brushing through it their Eyes would have been apt to wear, to the Prejudice of their Sight. To make amends for this the *crystalline Humour* is spherical in Fishes, which is also a Remedy against the Refraction of the Water, which is different from that of the Air, and Animals that live in the Air have the *Crystalline lenticular*, and more flat.

All Fish have a *Line* from the upper Corner of the Gills to the middle of the Tail on each side: In Sea-Fish it inclines more towards the Back, but in those of the River towards the Belly. This Line is compos'd of a great number of small Points, which *Willoughby* has been so curious as to number in some Fishes.

Of all the Observations relating to the Inhabitants of the Water, that of their *Generation* is not the least curious. Some are *viviparous*, and these are of the *cetaceous Kind*. Others produce large Eggs after the manner of Birds, with a Yolk and a White, which are hatch'd

#### 4 The ART of ANGLING.

in their Bodies before they are excluded, and this is proper to the *cartilaginous Kind*. Others are *Oviparous*, or bring forth a great quantity of *Spawn*, which, being a kind of little Eggs, are hatch'd by the natural Warmth of the Water. These last are distinguish'd by the Name of *Spinous*, that is, they are provided with small sharp Bones to support and strengthen their Muscles; whereas the *Cartilaginous*, such as the *Scate* and *Thornback*, have only a kind of *Gristle*, which is so soft that it is generally eaten.

The *Spinous* sort generate without Coition; instead of that the Females dig Holes wherein they deposite their Spawn, upon which the Male immediately after emits his impregnating Fluid in order to render the Spawn prolifick.

The Encrease of this sort of Animals is so prodigious that it is almost incredible; *Leuwenhook* computed no less than 9344000 Eggs in a single Cod. Hence it ceases to be a Wonder that every Species is preserv'd, notwithstanding they are constantly preying upon and devouring each other. It is the Business of *Soals*, and most flat Fish, to conceal themselves in the Mud, which they resemble in colour, 'till the Spawning of other Fish is over, and then they seize the Eggs, feeding on those delicious Morfels without Moderation or Rest; and they were not destroy'd in this manner, they would scarce be sufficient to contain the

Most Fish are provided with a *Tongue*; but in the *Carp*, have none; the *Carps* *Palate*, which is used among Persons who use a *Tongue* since it cannot be entirely Food in the thing with Organ

those of the *Cetaceous* Kind, and therefore does not seem adapted to perform an Office of so exquisite a Nature, unless in an obscure manner, which, perhaps, may be sufficient for their purpose.

Some Fish have no *Throat*, their *Mouth* or *Stomach* being placed next to their Mouths; but such whole Bodies are long and slender, as the *Eel* Kind, have a *Tongue*, tho' they are without *Lungs*.

Tho' the *Stomach* of Fish is endow'd with no sensible Heat, yet it has a wonderful Faculty of Digestion; thus in those of the more voracious Kind, it not only dissolves great numbers of other Fish, but even *Crabs* and *Lobsters*, which are cover'd with hard crust Shells.

Below the *Stomach* in most Fish, and about the *Pylorus*, there are several *Appendages* or *Blind Guts*; but for what purpose they serve is a Secret known to few; but some how or other assist Digestion, as *Fish* and *Beasts*.

The *Hearts* of such Fish as respire through their *Gills* have only one *Ventricle* and one *Auricle*; but the *Ventricle* is very large in proportion to the Heart, as is likewise the *Veins* in general to the *Arteries*. The *Base* of the *Heart* is triangular.

Many Writers on *Fish* have affirm'd that the *Cetaceous* Kind have either *Two* or *Three* *Urinary* *Bladders*; but this proves a *Mistake*; for there are not *Urinary* *Bladders* in that *most* are *intended* for *the* *Bladder* observes, that *the* *Bladder* or divided into *two* *Parts* *off*, from whence *the* *Urinary* *Bladder*, which is *the* *same* *as* *the* *Bladder* *of* *the* *Human* *Species*.

Urinary  
hard to  
howev  
and,  
Blac

*Cetaceous* Kind have either *Two* or *Three* *Urinary* *Bladders*; but this proves a *Mistake*; for there are not *Urinary* *Bladders* in that *most* are *intended* for *the* *Bladder* observes, that *the* *Bladder* or divided into *two* *Parts* *off*, from whence *the* *Urinary* *Bladder*, which is *the* *same* *as* *the* *Bladder* *of* *the* *Human* *Species*.

A straight *Gut* are cover'd with a *Layer* *of* *Skins* *the* *same* *as* *the* *Intestines*, and *the* *same* *as* *the* *Intestines*.

It is now universally receiv'd as a *constant* *to* *consider* *how* *the* *Bladder* *is* *connected* *with* *the* *Bladder* *of* *the* *Human* *Species*.

o small  
The  
it to the  
out much  
gin at the  
downward  
The Line  
ch letting the  
re is a Bite it  
e Point of t  
the Line tho'

some Places are stock'd with Fish, especially if we may believe the Relations of some Authors of the greatest credit. *Rondeletius* tells us of a Place between three Mountains which had no Communication with any Spring, River, Pond or Lake; however it happen'd to be fill'd with Rain-water that proceeded from plentiful Showers which had fallen some Days before he visited the Place, and in that short time the Lake was stock'd with Fish, among which there appear'd *Carp* in great abundance.

The most usual *Food* of Fish are *Worms*, *Flies*, and other *Insects*; and yet there does not want Instances of some who not only live, but grow to a large Size by Water only. The Wife of *Rondeletius* kept one of these Animals in a Glass Vessel for three Years together on nothing but Water, and might have kept it longer if it had not grown too big for the Vessel. Hence it appears how much the Nature of the Water may contribute to the Goodness of the Fish. Others live upon Spawn, particularly the Flat-Fish, as was mention'd before, for as soon as the Eggs are excluded they feed upon them with the utmost Greediness. This would contribute greatly to depopulate the Waters, if the Quantity of Spawn was not so exceeding great. Others devour the small Fry almost as soon as hatch'd; others when they are grown larger. Some live upon small Fish, such as the *Minnow*, *Bleak*, *Gudgeon*, *Roach*, *Dace*, and the like; others devour Shell-Fish, as *Shrimps*, *Prawns*, and small *Crabs*; others again, as the *Pike*, are so exceeding voracious as to prey upon their own Kind. Some few will feed upon Crumbs of Bread, Sea-Weeds, and the like, and it is well known to Sailors that several Kinds of Sea-Fish will follow the Ships hundreds of Leagues, on purpose to swallow all the Nastiness that falls from them.

As to the *Age* of Fish nothing certain can be pronounced, except that they are not so short-lived as the Ancients imagin'd; for instance a *Salmon* is six Years in grow-

growing before he is thought worthy of that Title in *Yorkshire*, notwithstanding some have affirm'd that he came to his full growth in a Year. On the other hand it has been related that a *Carp* will live a hundred Years, but how truly must be left to the Reader's own Judgment to determine.

---

---

## CH A P. II.

### Of ANGLING in general.

AS there are different sorts of *Angling*, which we shall have frequent occasion to mention hereafter, it was judg'd necessary to explain what they are before we proceed to the particular Fish. Of these the most common sort is

**FLOAT-ANGLING:** In this the Line should be longer than the Rod by two or three Foot, and let the Lead that is put upon it be neither so heavy as to sink the Cork or Float, nor so light as to hinder the smallest Touch from pulling it under Water, because that is the only Sign you have of a Bite. In Rivers it will be most proper to make use of a *Cork*, but in Standing-Waters a *Quill* may serve well enough.

**RUNNING-LINE ANGLING** is with one or two small Pellets of Lead to your Line without a Float. The Lead should be just so much as will sink the Bait to the bottom, and let the Stream carry it down without much stopping or jogging. It is necessary to begin at the Head of the Stream, and let the Bait drive downward as far as the Rod and Line will permit. The Line must be kept as strait as is consistent with letting the Lead drag on the Ground, and when there is a Bite it will easily be felt, as well as seen by the Point of the Rod and Line. When the Fish bites the Line should

## 8 *The* ART of ANGLING.


be slacken'd a little that he may more easily swallow the Bait, and then you should strike gently and directly upwards. When your Lead is rub'd bright you ought to cover it thinly with Shoemakers Wax, or change it.

TOP-ANGLING with a Worm requires a Line without Float or Lead. The Bait must be drawn up and down the Stream on the Top of the Water. This Method should only be used when the Weather is fine and the Water clear; it is sometimes successful in fishing for *Trout* and *Salmon-Smelts*.

LEDGER-BAIT ANGLING is when the Bait always rests in one fixt and certain Place: To perform this the Line must be leaded as usual, and the Float taken off. Within half a Yard of the top of the Line must be wrapp'd a thin Plate of Lead about an Inch and a half long, and an Inch broad; this will serve to discover by its Motion when you have a Bite. You may either hold the Rod firmly in your Hands, or stick the thick End of it into the side of a Bank.

DIBBING or FLY-ANGLING; this is generally perform'd on the very Surface or Top of the Water, with a Line about half the length of the Rod if the Day be calm, or with one almost as long as the Rod if the Wind is so strong as to carry it from you. The *Fly* must always be in motion as near the Bank-side on which you are as may be thought convenient, unless you see a Fish rise within your reach, and then it will be best to guide it over him, and if you can keep out of fight by kneeling or otherwise, you may be almost sure to take him. Sometimes the Bait is suffer'd to sink two or three Inches into the Water, but this is but seldom. You must always *dib* in a clear Water without either Lead or Float to your Line. The best Place is a still Deep on a hot calm Day, or in the Evening of a hot Day. If you *dib* in a Stream, it is best when the Water is clearing after a Flood, in which case the *Horfe-Fly* is the properest Bait.

TROW-

**TROWLING**; this Method is principally used in fishing for a *Pike*. This requires strong Tackle, and no very slender Top with a Ring fix'd to it for the Line to run through. When I have seen a *Pike* lying in wait for his Prey, I have put three or four Rings, one bigger than another, made in this Form  upon a Gudgeon-Rod; and then have put my Trowling-Line thro' the Loops of the Rings, and have found it succeed very well. Your Line must be of Silk, at least two Yards next the Hook, and thirty Yards long; there must likewise be a Reel to wind it upon. The Hook must be leaded, that the Head of the Fish which is your Bait may hang downward; there must be likewise two Links of Wire fasten'd to it. And because it is not very easy to thrust the Wire through the Body of the Fish, it will be proper to have a Fish-Needle, which passing through first the Wire will readily follow it. Let the Point of your Hook stand near the Eye of your Bait, and then sew up its Mouth to keep it firm. The Fin of the Tail should be cut off, and the Tail itself fasten'd to the top of the Wire, otherwise the Bait will not lie smooth and even upon the Hook. It will be likewise proper to fasten the Bait at the Gills with the help of a Needle and Thread. This done, make a Loop at the end of your Line and fasten a Swivel to it, then put it through the Loop of your Ring, and hang your Bait on the Swivel. When you throw your Bait into the Water take care to avoid Stumps and Weeds, for they will do your Bait as much Damage as the Bite of a *Pike*. When this Fish takes the Bait at first it is cross his Mouth, for he seldom or never swallows it 'till he gets to his Harbour. Therefore as soon as you perceive you have a Bite, take care not to check him, but give him Line enough, otherwise you will labour to no purpose.

**TROWLING** in PONDS is perform'd with a long Line which will reach from one side of it to the other: It should have as many arm'd Hooks and Baits, about three  
Yards



Yards afunder, as the length of the Line will allow. This Method requires an Assistant, who must hold one end of it, and help you to keep it in a gentle Motion 'till you find you have a Bite, and then strike with a Jerk the contrary way to the Motion of the Fish.

TRIMMER-ANGLING is very useful in a *Meer, Canal* or *Pond*, and even in the still Part of a *River*. This requires a round Cork six Inches in Diameter, with a Groove on which to wind up your Line, except so much of it next the Hook as will allow the Bait to hang about Mid water, and likewise so much of the other end as will reach to the Bank or a Bush, where it is to be fasten'd. In this Position you may leave it to take its Chance, while you are Angling elsewhere. As soon as the Pike takes the Bait, and runs away with it, the Line unwinds itself off the *Trimmer* without giving him the least Check. However, when you come to take up your Line, give it a Jerk as in other Fishing, and then your Prey will be more secure. This is a good Method of Fishing in the Night.

SNAP-ANGLING is with two large Hooks tyed back to back, and one smaller to fix your Bait on. Your Tackle must be very strong, and your Line not quite so long as your Rod, with a large Cork-Float leaded enough to make it swim upright. Your Bait must not be above four Inches long. As soon as ever you perceive the ~~Cork~~ to be drawn under Water, strike very strongly without giving the Fish time, otherwise he will throw the Bait out of his Mouth. When you find he is hook'd, master him as soon as you can, and with your *Landing-Net* under him get him out of the Water. Some prefer a double-spring Hook, and put the Bait on by thrusting the Wire into the middle of its side and through its Mouth, sewing up the Mouth afterwards.

BLADDER-ANGLING; this is as much for Diversion as any thing else. It is usually practis'd in large Ponds

Ponds with an Ox's Bladder, and a Bait fix'd on an armed Hook, or a Snap-Hook. The quick rising of the Bladder after it has been pull'd under Water, never fails to strike the Fish as effectually as a Rod; and let him struggle as much as ever he will, the Bladder always gets the Victory at last. These four last Methods are used only for Pike or large Pearch.

In all Kinds of *Angling* there are some GENERAL RULES to be observed, which will conduce greatly to the Angler's Diversion; as not to Angle in cold Weather when the *East* or *North* Winds blow, for it is a common Observation, That the *South-Wind* is most favourable to Anglers, and next to that the *West*. Likewise in *great Droughts* in the middle of a hot Day, or in stormy tempestuous Weather, the Angler can expect but small Success. Soon after any Fish have spawn'd it will be to no purpose to expect them to bite, for then they are weak and sickly, and have little Inclination to feed. The usual *Months* for Angling are from the beginning of *May* to the beginning of *September*; when you Angle before or after these times, the warmest Part of the Day is always best. On a hot Summer's Day early in the Morning, and late in the Evening will be most seasonable, and likewise dark, cloudy, gloomy Weather; nor will a Gale of Wind hurt your Sport, if it does not bluster too much. In all sorts of Angling it will be best to keep out of the Fishes Sight, and as far from the River's Bank as possible, unless the Water be muddy, and then you may come as near as you please. For the same Reason the Angler's Clothes should be of a grave dark colour, and not bright and glaring, for that would fright away the Fish. To invite the Fish to the *Place of Angling*, it will be proper to cast in suitable Food, such as *boil'd Corn*, *Worms* and *Garbage*; but to keep them together it will be useful to throw in the Grains of *Ground Malt*. But for *Salmon* and *Trout*, a Composition of *fine Clay*, *Blood* and *Ground Malt* will be best.

If

If you are in doubt at any time about a proper Bait, it will be a good way when you have taken a Fish to slit his Gills, and take out his Stomach, and observe carefully what he last fed upon.

## C H A P. III.

## Of B A I T S, and where to find them.

THE procuring of good likely BAITS is not the least Part of the Angler's Skill: These are either *Natural* or *Artificial*; but we shall only speak of the former, because the latter are best had ready made at the Shops where *Fishing-Tackle* is sold. Of *Natural Baits* the *Worm* is not the least considerable; there are several sorts of them as follow, but the largest is

The LOB-WORM or DEW-WORM; this is a proper Bait for *Salmon*, *Trout*, *Chub*, *Barbel* and *Eels* of the largest Size. It is to be found in *Gardens* or *Churchyards*, by the help of a *Lanthorn* late on a *Summer's Evening*. In great *Droughts*, when they do not appear, pour the *Juice of Walnut-tree Leaves* mixt with a little *Water* and *Salt* into their *Holes*, and it will drive them out of the *Ground*.

The BRANDLING, GILT-TAIL and RED-WORM, are all to be found in old *Dunghills*, or the rotten *Earth* near them, but the best are found in *Tanners Yards*, under the heaps of *Bark* which they throw out after they have done with it: The *Brandling* is most readily met with in *Hogs-Dung*. These are good Baits for *Trout*, *Grayling*, *Salmon-Smelts*, *Gudgeons*, *Pearch*, *Tench* and *Bream*.

The MARSH-WORM is got out of *Marsh Ground* on the *Banks of Rivers*, and is of a *bluish colour*. It is a likely Bait for *Salmon-Smelts*, *Gudgeon*, *Grayling*, *Trout*, *Pearch*, *Bream* and *Flounder*, in *March*, *April* and *September*, tho' they use it from *Candlemas* 'till *Michaelmas* preferable to any other.

The

The TAG-TAIL is of a pale Flesh-colour, with a yellow Tag on his Tail almost half an Inch long; they are found in *Marled Land*, or *Meadows* after a Shower of Rain, and are a good Bait for a *Trout* if you Angle for them after the Water is discolour'd with Rain.

And here you must observe, that all *Worms* should be well scour'd in *Moss*, that has been well wash'd and cleansed from all Dirt and Filth; after it is wrung very dry, both the *Moss* and *Worms* should be put into an earthen Pot close stop'd, that they may not crawl out. This Pot should stand cool in Summer, and the *Moss* should be changed every fourth Day; but in Winter it should stand warm, and if you change the *Moss* once a Week it will be sufficient.

Besides these *Worms* that are to be found in the Earth, there are others which breed upon different Herbs and Trees which afterward become Flies. The principal of these are the *Palmer-worm*, the *Oak-worm*, the *Crab-tree-worm* and the *Caterpillar*. These are to be kept in little Boxes with Holes to let in the Air, and they must be fed with Leaves of the same Tree on which they were found. These are good Baits for *Trout*, *Chub*, *Grayling*, *Roach* and *Dace*.

The EARTH-BOB OR WHITE-GRUB is a Worm with a red Head as big as two Maggots, and is soft and full of whitish Guts; it is found in a sandy light Soil, and may be gather'd after the Plough, when the Land is first broke up from grazing. You may know in what Ground to find them by the Crows, for they will follow the Plough very close where these Animals are to be met with. This is chiefly a Winter Bait, from the beginning of *November* to the middle of *April*, and is proper for *Chub*, *Roach*, *Dace*, *Bream*, *Tench*, *Carp*, *Trout* and *Salmon-Smelts*. They are to be kept in a Vessel close stop't, with a sufficient quantity of the Earth they were bred in, and they will be ready for use all the Winter.

The

The CLAP-BAIT is found under Cow-dung, and is like a *Gentle*, but bigger. You must seek for it only on such Land as is light and sandy, for it is much of the same nature with the *Earth-Bob*, and may be kept in wet Moss for two or three Days. It is an excellent Bait for a *Trout*, but almost every other Fish will take it.

The COD-BAIT, *Cadis-worm* and *Straw-worm* are only different Names for the same Bait. They are found in *Pits, Ponds, Brooks* and *Ditches*, and are cover'd with Husks of Sticks, Straws or Rushes. They are very good Baits for *Trout, Grayling, Carp, Tench, Bream, Chub, Roach, Dace, Salmon-Smelts* and *Bleak*. The green sort are found in *March*, the yellow in *May*, and a third sort in *August*.

The FLAG-WORM or *Dock-worm* are found in the Roots of Flags that grow on the brink of an old Pond. When you have pull'd up the Root, you will find among the Fibres of it reddish or yellowish Cases; these you must open with a Pin, and you will find a small Worm longer and slenderer than a *Gentle*, with a red Head, a palish Body, and Rows of Feet all down the Belly. This is an exceeding good Bait for *Grayling, Tench, Bream, Carp, Roach* and *Dace*.

The ASH-GRUB is a milk-white Worm with a red Head, and may be had at any time from *Michaelmas* 'till *June*. It is to be found under the Bark of an *Oak, Ash, Alder* or *Birch*, if they lie a Year after they have been cut down. You may likewise find it in the Body of a rotten *Alder*, if you break it with an Ax; as also under the Bark of a decay'd Stump of a Tree. It is a good Bait for a *Grayling, Chub, Roach*, and *Dace*.

GENTLES or *Maggots* are known to every one; they may be kept in a Horn with Holes in it to let in the Air; or in a Box with *Gum-Ivy*. They are very good Baits for *Roach, Dace, Chub, Carp, Tench, Barbel, Bream*, and *Bleak*.

The

The ANT-FLY is to be met with from the end of *June* to *September*: They are to be kept in a large Glass Bottle, with a Handful of the Earth, and another of the Roots of Grass from the *Ant-Hills* where they were bred. They are an excellent Bait for *Roach*, *Dace* and *Chub*, if you Angle with them under the Water about a Hand's breadth from the bottom.

The YOUNG-BROOD of *Wasps*, *Hornets* and *Humble-Bees* are used by some after gentle baking in an Oven. They are reckon'd tempting Baits for *Roach*, *Dace*, *Chub*, *Bream*, *Flounder* and *Eels*. But the danger in taking these prevents their frequent use.

SALMON-SPAWN is esteem'd a good Bait for a *Chub*, after it has been boil'd; but there are enough for this Fish without it.

SHEEP'S-BLOOD dry'd upon a Board 'till it is hard, and cut into pieces of a size fit for the Hook, is a good Bait for a *Chub*, *Roach* and *Dace*.

The WHITE SNAIL, and likewise the BLACK one with his Belly slit that the White may appear, are good Baits for the *Chub* early in the Morning, and likewise good *Night-Baits* for the *Trout* and *Eel*.

The GRASHOPPER in the end of *June*, all *July* and *August*, is a Bait much esteemed for a *Trout*, *Grayling* and *Chub*. The Legs and upper Wings must be cut off, likewise the Shank of the Hook must be slenderly leaded, and the Bait must be kept in continual Motion.

The WATER-CRICKET, *Water-Louse* or *Creeper* is found under Stones that lie hollow in the Water, and turns into a *Stone-Fly* about *May-Day*. If you dib with them in the middle of a Sunshiny Day in *April*, it is esteem'd a fatal Bait for a *Trout*. Others fish with them within half a Foot of the bottom, and others let them drag on the Ground.

The MINNOW, *Loach* and *Bull-Head* are proper Baits for *Pike*, *Pearch*, *Chub*, *Eel* and large *Trout*. The *Trout* in *March*, *April* and *September*, will take Baits a  
Foot

Foot within the Water in the *Day-time*, if the Wind blows pretty briskly from the *South, South-West* or *West*. In the *Summer-Months*, if the Day be dark and the Wind high and blustering, he will take it at the bottom, otherwise he will not meddle with it but in the Night. The *Pike, Perch* and *Chub* will take them either by Day or Night. They should be put on *Night-Hooks* for the *Eel*, because in the Day he does not bite so readily.

The LAMPREY is a good Bait for *Chubs* and *Eels* either by *Day* or *Night*, as is the *Roach, Gudgeon* and small *Dace* for the *Pike*.

SMALL-FROGS of a brightish Yellow, that are found in *green Meadows* in *June* and *July*, are good Baits for *Chubs, Pikes* and *Pearches*.

PERIWINKLES taken out of the Shell are good Baits for *Roach* in the River *Thames*, as are likewise *Shrimps uncafed* for the *Pike* and *Chub*.

PASTES are variously compounded, almost according to the Angler's own Fancy; but there should always be a little *Cotton-Wool, shaved Lint, or fine Flax*, to keep the Parts of it together that it may not fall off the Hook. *White Bread* and *Honey* will make a proper Paste for *Carp* and *Tench*. *Fine white Bread* alone with a little *Water* will serve for *Roach* and *Dace*; and *Mutton Suet* and *soft New-Cheese* for a *Barbel*. *Strong Cheese* with a little *Butter*, and colour'd yellow with *Saffron*, will make a good Winter-Paste for a *Chub*. When you Angle with Paste you should chuse a still Place, and use a *Quill-Float, a small Hook, a quick Eye, a nimble Rod* and *Hand*. The same Rule holds with regard to all tender Baits.

NATURAL FLIES for Angling are of various Kinds, the principal of which, according to their Seasons, are as follow.

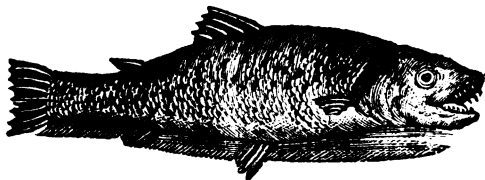
In JANUARY the *Dun-Gnat*. FEBRUARY, the *Brown Palmer, the Dun-Fly, and the Blue Dun*. MARCH, the *Whirling Dun, the Thorn-tree Fly* and the *Black Gnat*. APRIL, the *Stone-Fly, the Yellow-Dun, the Violet-Fly,*  
and

and the *Horse-Flesh-Fly*. MAY, the *May-Fly*, the *Green Drake*, and the *Grey Drake*. JUNE, the *May-Fly*, the *Black Ant-Fly*, and all the *Palmers*. JULY, the *Orange-Fly*, the *Wasp-Fly*, and the *Shell-Fly*. AUGUST, the *Drake-Fly*, the late *Ant-Fly*, and the *Fern-Fly*. SEPTEMBER, the *Camel Brown-Fly* and the late *Badger-Fly*. OCTOBER, the same Flies as in *March*. NOVEMBER, the same as *February*. DECEMBER, the same as *January*.

I could have been much larger and more particular in the Catalogue of *Natural Flies*, if the *Artificial* had not been more in use, as being always at hand and attended with less trouble: Besides these latter are to be had ready made, and much more neat than an unexperienced Person could be supposed to make them from any Directions I could give.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the SALMON.



A SALMON, called in Latin *Salmo*, has different Names, according to its different Ages: Those that are taken in the River *Ribble* in *Yorkshire*, in the first Year are called *Smelts*, in the second *Sprods*, the third *Morts*, the fourth *Fork-Tails*, the fifth *Half-Fish* and in the sixth, when they have attain'd their proper Growth, they are thought worthy of the Name of *Salmons*.

Their



Their greatest *Magnitude* is much the same in most Parts of *Europe*, and when they are largest they weigh from 36 to near 40 Pounds.

The *Salmon* is a beautiful Fish, and has so many excellent Properties, that it is every where in high Esteem. It has a longish Body cover'd with small thin Scales, a small Head, a sharp Snout, and a forked Tail. The Colour on the Back is bluish, on other Parts white, generally intermix'd with blackish or reddish Spots in a very agreeable manner. The Female is distinguish'd from the Male by a longer and more hooked Nose, its Scales are not so bright, and its Body is speckled over with dark-brown Spots, its Belly is flatter, its Flesh more dry and not so red, nor yet is the Taste so delicious.

The Excrescence which grows out of the lower Jaw of the Male, which is a boney Gristle like a Hawk's Beak, is not a Sign of his being sickly as *Walton* and others have thought, but is a Defence provided by Nature against such Fish as would devour the Spawn. It grows to the length of about two Inches, and falls off when he returns to the Sea.

Its *Teeth* are but small in proportion to the Body; its *Gills* are quadruple, with a broad Cover full of red Spots in the same manner as the Sides, for towards the Back they are dusky.

The *Flesh* is pale, but when boiled or salted becomes red; it is sweet, tender, flaky and luscious, for which reason it satisfies the sooner: Tho' the Taste of it is generally prefer'd to that of all other Fish, yet it sooner offends the Stomach by its Viscidity, and consequently is apter to create a *Nausea* and cause a Surfeit. About the time of Spawning it grows more insipid, and loses its lively Colour. Some begin to be out of Season soon after the Summer-Solstice, and others soon after, which may be known by their falling away, their losing their beautiful Spots, and by their Colour, insomuch that when they are quite out of Season they look like a Fish of a different Species.

The

The *Salmon-Fry*, or *Scegger*, call'd in some Countries a *Salmon-Smelt*, is by most thought to be the Offspring of a sickly *Salmon*, which has been forcibly detain'd from visiting the Salt-water: But however that be, tho' its Beauty is agreeable enough to the Eye, its Taste is very ordinary and insipid.

The *Salmon* chuses the Rivers for his Abode about six Months in the Year; they enter the Fresh-Water about *February* or *March*, where they continue 'till the Autumnal Season, at which time they cast their Spawn, and soon after return to the Sea. But directly the contrary of this is reported of the River *Ex* in *Devonshire*, and the Rivers *Wye* and *Usk* in *Monmouthshire*, where the *Salmon* are said to be in Season during the other six Months; and what is still more remarkable, if true, is that they never frequent the *Wye* and *Usk* in the same Year, for if they are found in one of those Rivers they are sure to be wanting in the other. But however this be, it is certain that the Salt-Water best promotes their Growth, and the Fresh chiefly contributes to make them fat.

When Spawning-time comes the Female seeks a proper Place in a gravelly Bottom, where she has been observed to work with her Head, Tail, Belly and Sides, 'till she has form'd a kind of *Nidus* of the same Dimensions with herself, which done she discharges her Spawn and retires; then the Male or *Milt* advances, and covers the Spawn with his Belly, emitting at the same time a whitish fluid like Milk: This is no sooner over but the Female returns to the Male, when they use their joint Endeavours to cover their Brood with the Gravel, in which they work with their Noses like Hogs: After this they return to the Deeps to recover their Strength, which they do in about twenty Days.

There is nothing, relating to this Fish, which has been more talk'd of than its Agility in leaping over the Obstacles which oppose its Passage either to or from the Sea; for they are frequently seen to throw themselves  
up

up Cataracts and Precipices many Yards high. Some have thought this has been done by bending their Bodies round like a Hoop, and then taking their Tail in their Mouths; but this seems to me to be altogether impossible. I have beheld them myself, both in *England* and *Ireland*, make several Effays before they could gain their Point, and when they have done it, it has been often to their own Destruction, for they have leapt into Baskets plac'd on purpose to catch them.

There is a remarkable Cataract on the River *Tivy* in *Pembrokeshire*, where People often stand wondering at their Strength and Slight which they use to get out of the Sea into the River; on which account it is known in those Parts by the Name of the *Salmon-Leap*. On the River *Wear*, near the City of *Durham*, there is another of this kind, which is accounted the best in *England*. Likewise at *Old Aberdeen* in *Scotland* there is another, where such great plenty of *Salmon* has been caught that they have been accounted the chief Trade of the Place; and there is an obsolete Law which obliged them to sell none to the *English* but for gold Coin.

Whenever their Passage to the Sea is intercepted by Weirs, or any other Contrivance, they soon grow sickly, lean and languid, losing their beautiful Spots; and if they are caught in that condition, when they come to the Table they prove tasteless and insipid: In the second Year they pine away and die.

It is worth Observation, that the *Salmon* not only is desirous of returning back to the Rivers, but to that very River where it was spawn'd, as is evident by an Experiment made by Fishermen and others, who have caught them when very small, and have run a small Ribband, Tape or Thread thro' the Tail-Fin: By this Mark they have been certain that they have retaken the same Fish at the same Place as they return'd from the Sea: By this means they have likewise discover'd that the *Salmon* is of a very quick growth, and much more so than any other Fish.

The

The chief Rivers in *England* that yield this excellent Fish are the *Thames, Severn, Trent, Medway, Dee, Ex, Usk, Wye, Lon, Tyne, Werkington, Weaver, Lone, &c.* However our *London Markets* are supply'd soonest from the *North*, where they are not only more plentiful, but are in Season before those in the *Southern Rivers*.

The River *Lone*, which glides through *Lancashire*, is so over-stock'd with *Salmon*, that the Servants make an Agreement that they will not eat it above twice a Week; the same thing is reported of some Parts of *Scotland*. However this is certain, that they are so plentiful in the *Tyne*, that near *Biwell Castle* in *Northumberland* I have bought one which weigh'd twenty Pounds alive out of the *Weirs* for two Shillings. But this is still exceeded by *Lough-Erne* in *Fermanagh* a Province in *Ireland*, for this Water abounds so much in *Salmon*, that the only Fear the Fishermen have is of too great a Draught, by which their Nets are often broken.

Thus having given a general Account of the Nature of this noble Fish, I shall now proceed to the Method of taking him with the Angle.

But first it must be noted that the *Salmon* does not lie long in a Place, but seems desirous of getting still nearer to the Head of the Spring. He does not lie near the Bank-side or under the Roots of Trees, but swims in the deep and broad parts of the Water, generally in the middle and near the Ground. But the *Salmon-Smelts* commonly lie in the rough and upper part of a gentle Stream, and usually pretty near the middle.

The most alluring Bait for the *Salmon*, in the Western Islands of *Scotland*, is a raw Cockle taken out of the Shell, with this they fish at the bottom, using a running Bullet. This Method I have try'd in the River *Medway* in *Kent* with Success: My Practice was to let the Cockle fall into a Shallow, from which there was a gradual Descent into a deep Hole. The same Day a Brother-Angler caught a *Salmon* with a Prawn, without so much as using a single Shot to his Line; instead of  
that

that he drew his Bait gently over the Hole on the Verge of the Shallow, and at the the same time kept out of fight. In most of the *Salmon Rivers of France*, as I have been inform'd, they use Muscles taken out of the Shell, but I have never made the Experiment myself.

I scarce need to caution the young Practitioner against Angling for *Salmon* from *September* to *March*, because, as I observed before, during that time they usually exchange the Fresh for Salt-Water.

The most usual *Baits* are a large gaudy Artificial Fly, Lobworms, small Dace, Gudgeons, Bleaks and Minnows; which should be often varied in order to suit the Humour of this fickle Fish, for what he likes one Day he will despise the next. Tho' it must be own'd it is a very disagreeable Circumstance to an Angler, and which he often meets with to exercise his Patience, to see the Fish sporting on the Surface of the Water, and not be able to tempt him with any of his Baits. However he generally bites best about three in the Afternoon, in *May, June, July, and August*, especially if the Water happens to be clear, and there is a little Breeze of Wind stirring; but there will be still greater Likelihood of Success if the Wind and Stream set contrary ways. It must likewise be observed that this Fish seldom stays long in a Place, but is continually shifting to be as near the Spring-head as possible, and swimming generally in the deepest and broadest part of the River near the Ground.

When you make use of the Fly let your Hook be strong and large; but I should rather advise two well-scour'd Lob-worms, for I have been most successful in fishing at the Bottom with them. In this Case let your Hook be large and arm'd with Gimp, for tho' the *Salmon*, when struck, seldom or never attempts to bite the Line, yet as you will be oblig'd to play the Fish for some time, the Line must rake against his Teeth, and you will be in great danger of losing your Prize without this Precaution. Next to Gimp I would recommend

commend the Bristles of a *Westphalia* Hog doubled; which yet are only preferable to ours on account of the length. If, therefore, you cannot easily procure the former you may make use of our own, which I have often lap'd into the length of half a Yard, which have been Proof against the Teeth of a Jack when I have troll'd for that Fish.

Wherever you observe a *Salmon* leap out of the Water you may safely conclude there is a deep Hole not far off, and if the River is too broad for you to throw a Fly, or if a contrary Wind hinders you, then lay your Ledger-Bait as near the Hole as you can, and you will have great probability of Success, for he always chuses such Places for Retirement. If you Bait with a *Dace*, *Gudgeon*, &c. then put on your Swivel and Reel, and make use of a large Cork-Float, with your Live-bait about Mid-water.

For the *Salmon-Fry* or *Scegger* the properest Baits are Ant-Flies; you may use three or four Hooks to one Line tyed to single Hairs. They are also frequently caught with the Red-worm in fishing for Gudgeons. The Places where they are generally found are the Scowers near the Deeps.

The chief *Salmon* Fisheries in *Europe* are along the Coasts of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*; the Fishing usually begins about the first of *January*, and ends by the last of *September*. It is perform'd with Nets in the Places where the Rivers empty themselves into the Sea, and along the Sea-Coasts thereabout; because these Fish are seen to crowd thither from all Parts in search of Fresh-water. They also fish for them higher up in the Rivers, sometimes with Nets, and sometimes with Locks or Weirs made for that purpose with Iron Gates: These Gates are so contrived that the Fish in passing up the River can open them with their Heads, but they are no sooner enter'd than the Gates clap too and prevent their return. Thus the *Salmon* are inclosed as in a Reservoir, where it is easy to

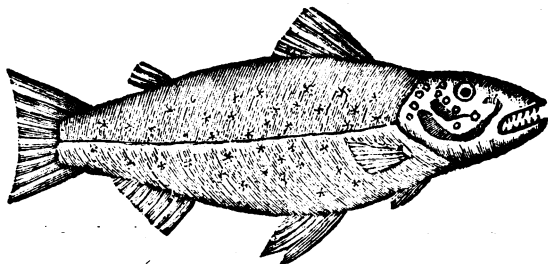
to take them. It is the Practice of some Fishermen, when they have caught a *Salmon*, and suspect he belongs to more of the same Species, to tie a small Cord to his Tail, and at the other end a large Cork; which done they turn him into the River again, when the terrify'd Animal makes the best of his way to the rest of the Company, and of consequence the floating of the Cork discovers where they lie: By this means they not only retake their former Captive, but find their trouble amply rewarded by the extraordinary Success of the Draught.

In some Places they fish for *Salmon* in the Night-time by the Light of Torches or kindled Straw, which the Fish mistaking for the Day-light make towards, and are struck with the Spear, or taken with the Net, which they lift up with a sudden Jerk from the bottom, having laid it the Evening before opposite to the Place where the Fire is kindled. In some Parts of *Scotland* it is said they ride a fishing up the Rivers, and when they espy them in the Shallows they shoot them with Fire-Arms.

When the Fish are caught they open them, take out the Guts and Gills, and salt them in large Tubs made for that purpose, out of which they are taken before *October*, and are pack'd up in Casks from 300, to 450 Pound weight.



CHAP. V.  
Of the GREY.



THE Grey I take to be the same kind of Fish which in *Scotland* they call the *Grey-Lord*. In Magnitude it differs but little from the *Salmon*, but the Shape is very unlike, being considerably broader and thicker; the Tail is indeed as large but not forked. The Body is every where stain'd with Grey or *Asb-colour'd Spots*, from whence it derives its Name. The Flesh is more delicious than that of the *Salmon* itself, and sells for almost double the Price. He makes his Progress from the Sea into the Rivers with extraordinary Swiftnes, and is possess'd of very great Strength and Agility, surmounting almost all Obstacles with the greatest Ease. He is seldom taken, and is therefore known but to few. He never advances into the Rivers before the beginning of *August* in order to Spawn, and then commonly takes the Advantage of a Flood; whereas the *Salmon* comes into the Fresh-water in every part of the *Spring*.

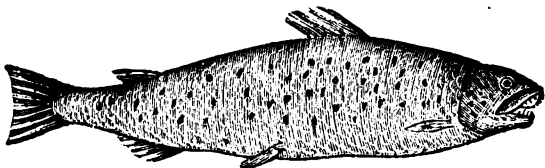
It would be to no purpose to give Directions how to take this Fish with the Angle, for he despises all kinds of Baits, and in this he resembles the *Fordich-Trout*, which I almost suspect to be of the same Species, but for want of a more particular Description of the latter cannot certainly determine.

C

CHAP.



## C H A P. VI.

*Of the SCURF, BULL-TROUT, SALMON-TROUT or SALMON-PEALE.*

**T**HES E are all different Names for the same Fish, which in Latin is called *Salar*. In some Places it grows to the length of twenty Inches, in others it seldom exceeds sixteen. It differs in shape from a *Salmon* in not having a forked Tail; its Head likewise is more short and thick than that of a *Grey*, and its Body is adorn'd with variety of Spots. The Flesh of those taken in *Yorkshire* is not red, as in the *Salmon*, and its Taste is more strong and rank than that of the *Grey*.

They are found in *Yorkshire*, *Dorsetshire* and *Devonshire*, and enter the Rivers the beginning of *May*.

They delight to lie in deep Holes, and commonly shelter themselves under the Root of a Tree. When they watch for their Prey, they generally chuse that side of the Hole that is towards the Stream, that they may more readily catch whatever Food the Stream brings down.

They will rise at an Artificial-Fly like a *Salmon*: But the best Bait for them is a well-scour'd *Brandling*, especially those that breed in a Tanner's Yard.

You may Angle for them any time in the Morning, and in the Afternoon from Five 'till Night. They are in-Season all the Summer.

When you try to catch them remember to keep out of sight, and let your Line fall into the Stream, without

out any Lead, except one single Shot, and then it will be carried gradually into the Hole. When you have a Bite you ought not to strike too eagerly. They bite freely enough, and struggle hard for their Lives.

It is worth while to observe that some give the Name of *Salmon-Trout* to a young *Salmon*, which has occasion'd several to run into Errors in treating of this Fish. They have likewise in *France* a kind of *Pond-Trout*, which they call a *Salmon-Trout*, that grows to such a Magnitude as to weigh above thirty Pounds, and in the *Leman Lake* near *Geneva* there are some of this kind that weigh fifty Pounds.

---

---

## C H A P. VII.

### Of the SAMLET, BRANLIN, or FINGERIN.



**A** *SAMLET* or *Branlin*, in Latin *Salmulus*, never exceeds six or seven Inches in length, and has Teeth not only in the Jaws but the Palate and Tongue. The Body is cover'd with small Scales like a *Trout*. The Back is full of black Spots, and on the Sides there are five or six Impressions of such a Form as tho' they had been made with Fingers; hence some give them the Title of *Fingerins*; in every one of these Pits there is generally a red Spot. Their Bellies are white, and their Tail is forked like a *Salmon*. But what is most remarkable in this Fish, and which is exceeding strange, is, that they are all Males.

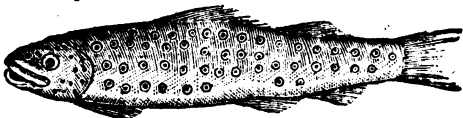
It is found in those Places only where *Salmons* frequent; but whether they wander into the Sea or not is a doubt, for they may be taken at all times of the

**Year.** They delight in the most swift and rapid Streams, where no other Fish is able to abide. They are thought to preserve their Breed by impregnating the Spawn of a *Salmon*, because they are seen to hover over it sometimes, as soon as it has been deposited by the Female *Salmon*.

They may be Angled for in the same manner as the *Salmon-Scegger*, mentioned in the Chapter of the *Salmon*.

## C H A P. VIII.

### Of the T R O U T.



**T**HE *Trout*, in Latin *Trutta*, is of a longish Make, and resembles a *Salmon* more than any other Fish. His Head is short and roundish, his Nose blunt, his Body thick, and his Tail broad; his Mouth is wide, and he has Teeth not only in his Jaws but in his Palate and Tongue. His Eyes are large with a reddish Circle round the Pupil, but the rest of the *Iris* is of a silver colour. His Scales are small, and his Skin easily falls into Wrinkles and separates from the Flesh. In the larger *Trout* the Back is of a dusky Hue, and full of black Spots, but in some mix'd with red. The Sides are painted with Spots of a Purple or Vermilion Dye, but on the Belly they have a yellowish Cast.

On the Back they have two Fins, that in the middle of it is full of black Spots, and the Edges of that near the Tail is of a Vermilion colour; on the Belly, as in most other Fish, there are two pair, which are always either red or yellow.

*Trout* generally delight in the cooler and smaller Rivers, which descend from Hills and rocky Mountains; and

and they seem to take a Pleasure in striving against the Stream. It is really wonderful to see with what Force and Agility they will surmount all Difficulties in travelling towards the Source of Rivers, let their Descent be never so rapid. And several Authors tell us that they are found among the *Alps* in Waters so very cold that no other Fish can live therein.

Their time of Spawning is in *November* or *December*, when they dig Holes in gravelly or stony Places and deposite their Spawn therein. But, contrary to the Nature of other Fish, they are not thought to be in high Season when they are fullest of Spawn, for they are fattest and have the most delicious Taste in the Months of *July* and *August*. The Flesh is a little dryer, and not quite so tender as that of a *Salmon*, but yet it is accounted the most agreeable of all Fish that have their constant Abode in Fresh-water.

There are several Kinds of this Fish which are all valuable, but the best are the Red and the Yellow *Trout*; and of these the Female is preferable, which is known by a less Head and a deeper Body.

The *Fordich Trout*, which is so much talk'd of, seems to be of a different Sort from the rest, because it is almost as big as a *Salmon*, and lives nine Months in the Sea; besides it is seldom or never caught with the Angle, being suppos'd not to feed at all in Fresh-water; and there seems to be a probable ground for this Opinion, for when they are open'd there is nothing found in their Maw. Yet their Return to the River is so very constant and punctual, that the Fishermen know almost to a Day when to expect them. When this Fish is in full Season the Flesh of it cuts white.

The *Trout* begins to be in Season in *March*, but, as I said before, they are in highest Season in *July* and *August*. However they are sooner so in some Rivers than others; in the River *Wandle* they are more forward than in any other about *London*, and there is near a Month difference between that and *Hertford* River. What the

Reason should be is hard to guess, for there are variety of small Fish in the other Rivers for them to feed on; whereas in that part of the *Wandle* frequented by the *Trout* there are none but *Eels*, *Flounders*, and *Prickle-Backs*.

In the Winter-time the *Trout* is sick, lean and unwholesome, breeding a kind of Worm with a big Head not unlike a Clove for shape; this Creature sticks close to him, and in a manner deprives him of all Nourishment, for there is nothing thrives about him but his Head, which at this time is of a larger size than ordinary: He is now without those beautiful Spots which before were his chiefest Ornament, and the vivid Colour of his Belly becomes dusky and disagreeable. But as soon as the Sun approaches the Vernal *Equinox*, and with his genial Warmth and Influence begins to invigorate the Earth, he then makes a Shew of some Spirit, and rousing as it were from a kind of Lethargy, forsakes the deep still Waters for the more rapid Streams, where against the gravelly Bottoms he rubs off his inbred Foes, and soon after recovers his former Strength and Beauty.

The usual *Baits* for a *Trout* are the *Worm*, *Minnow* and *Fly* either Natural or Artificial. The proper *Worms* are the *Branling*, *Lob-worm*, *Earth-worm*, *Dung-worm* and *Maggot*, but especially the two first; and indeed, for my own part, in fishing at the bottom I prefer the *Lob-worm*, nor have I often used any other.

This Fish, as I observ'd before, delights in the swiftest Streams, and consequently you must Angle for them near such Places: When they watch for their Prey they generally shelter themselves under a Bank, or a large Stone, or in the Weeds, where I have often seen them lurking entirely cover'd all but their Heads. When I have discover'd them in this Situation, I have gone a little up the Stream, with great Care and Caution, and mudded the Water, putting in my Bait immediately in the very Place which I had troubled; then keeping my self

self as far from the Bank as I could, in order to be out of sight, I followed my Float, and have often been successful.

*Trout* may be taken in this manner either with a *Minnow* or two well-scour'd *Lob-worms*. When I use two Worms I put the first on the Hook with the Head foremost, and then slipping it a little up the Line to make room, I put on the other with the Tail foremost, after which I draw the first down to it so close that they may seem to be knotting or engendring; for they often perform this naturally on the Banks of Rivers, and sometimes fall into the Water, where they become a Prey to the hungry Fish.

This is likewise a good Bait when you Angle in the Morning-Twilight, or in the Dusk of the Evening, or even in the Night when it is dark. In this case you must put no Lead on your Line, but throw your Bait as gently as you can across the Stream, and draw it softly to you on the Top of the Water. This is the best Method of catching the oldest and the largest *Trout*, for they are very fearful and shy in the Day-time, but in the Night they are bold and undaunted, and generally lie near the top of the Water in expectation of meeting with Food; for if they see any thing in motion, let it be what it will, they will certainly follow it if it glides gently along.

It is the Practice of some to fish at the Bottom in the Dark with a little Silver Bell fix'd to the top of the Rod, in such a manner that when the *Trout* takes the Bait the Sound of the Bell may give notice of the Bite; but I think this Method is very precarious, because the least Weed that touches your Line as it comes down the Stream will deceive you. The surest way in my Opinion is to hold your Rod in your Hand, for as the *Trout* is a bold Biter, you will easily perceive when he takes the Bait: As soon as you have struck it give it the But of your Rod, for if you hold it the least upon a level you run a great risque not only

of losing your Line and Hook, but even some part of your Rod.

When you Angle with a Fly let your Rod be rush-taper'd, with a very slender Top, that you may throw your Fly with greater Certainty and Ease, for if the Top is too stiff the Fly will soon be whip'd off. Your Line should be three times the length of your Rod, and if you put on two Flies at a time, the one two Foot above the other, you will stand the better chance.

In this kind of Angling you should place yourself so that the Wind may be upon your Back, or at least you must chuse such a Time or Place, that the Wind may blow down the Stream, and then it will assist you in laying your Fly upon the Water, before your Line touches it; for if your Line touch the Water first it will cause a Rippling that will fright the Fish away.

It is the usual Practice to Angle for a *Trout* with a Fly on the top of the Water, and yet the largest are taken by letting it sink five or six Inches under it.

You need not be very cautious in the choice of your Flies, for a *Trout* is not difficult, nor yet very curious about the Season, for I have Angled successfully with an Artificial *May-Fly* in *August*.

The Time of the *Trout's* Biting is from Sun-rising 'till near Eleven in the Morning, and from Two in the Afternoon 'till Sun-set; and yet the most certain times are Nine in the Morning and Three in the Afternoon, especially if the Wind be at South, for when it blows from that Point it is most favourable to the Angler. A cold Easterly Wind is always unpropitious to this Sport.

It would be only lost Labour to give Directions for the making Artificial Flies, since they may be bought ready made, and much neater than an unexperienc'd Person can be suppos'd to make them. And for the like Reason, since a *Trout* will rise at an Artificial Fly as well as a Natural one, it would only be superfluous trouble to hunt after the latter, when the former are always at hand.

And

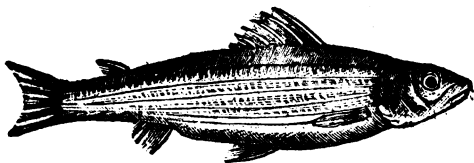
And as the *Trout* may be deceiv'd almost by any Fly at the top, so he seldom refuses any Worm at the bottom, or small Fish in the middle; for which Reason I have sometime caught them when I have been trolling for *Jack*, and little expected any such matter.

You may likewise dib for *Trout* in the same manner as you do for *Chub*, with a strong Rod, and a short strong Line; but you must be sure to keep out of sight, for the Shadow of your Rod, or the Flight of a Bird over the River, will make them fly almost as swift as the Bird, and it will be some Minutes before they will shew themselves again. You need not make many Trials in a Place, for if they will not rise after half a dozen Throws, either there is none there, or they do not like your Bait.

There is a Method of taking *Trout* in some Parts of *England* by tickling them; I knew one who was very expert in that Art; he would grope for them in their lurking Places, and gently tickle their Sides, which they seem to be delighted with, 'till at length approaching their Gills he held them fast, and made them Prisoners; and we learn from the *Philosophical Transactions* that *Carp* are sometimes taken the same way.

## C H A P. IX.

### Of the GRAYLING or UMBER.



THE *Grayling*, call'd in Latin *Thymallus*, is in proportion neither so broad nor so thick as a *Trout*, and in size seldom exceeds eighteen Inches; they weigh about



about half a Pound, but in some Places they are said to be three times as heavy: Its *Back* is of a dusky Green inclining to a Blue; the *Sides* are grey, seeming to glitter with Spangles of Gold. From the *Head* to the *Tail*, in the Places where the Scales meet, there seems to be drawn so many obscure parallel Lines; the *Lateral Lines*, common to all Fish, are nearer the Back than the Belly; The *Sides*, except towards the *Tail*, are irregularly spotted with Black. The top of the *Back-Fin* is painted with Red, but the lower-part is of a bluish Purple; the Fins of the Belly are likewise of the same colour, that is, of a bluish Purple, and spotted with Black. It has a little *Head* with protuberant *Eyes*, the *Iris* of which is of a silver colour with yellow dusky Spots; the *Mouth* is of a mean size, the upper *Jaw* of which is longer than the lower; instead of *Teeth* the Lips are rough like a File; the *Tongue* is smooth, and the *Gills* quadruple.

They delight in Rivers that glide through mountainous Places, and are to be met with in the clearest and swiftest Parts of those Streams, particularly they are bred in the *Hodder, Dove, Trent, Derwen, Wye* and *Lug*.

This Fish may be eaten all the Year; but its principal *Season* is in *December*, at which time his *Head, Gills*, and the List that runs down his Back are all black.

The Time of its *Spawning* is in *May*.

The *Flesh* is accounted by some to have the most agreeable Taste of all River-Fish; it is firm, white, cleaves like *Salmon*, and is judged to be very wholesome.

It is a brisk sprightly Fish when in the Water, and swims as swift as an Arrow out of a Bow; but when he feels the Hook he is dead-hearted, and yields rather too soon for the Angler's Diversion.

He feeds upon *Grasshoppers, Flies, Worms*, and such-like Insects, and therefore such sort of Baits must be us'd in order to take him; but at the Bottom I prefer a large well-scour'd *Red Worm* before any other.

The

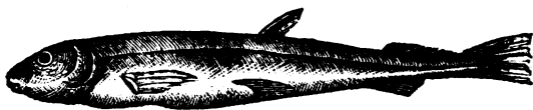
The same Rules that have been laid down for taking the *Trout* will also serve for the *Grayling*, only let your Tackle be something finer. Some Anglers, when they make use of a Fly, fasten their Hook to two Hairs, but because they are apt to tangle in the Weeds, I would recommend the Silk-worm Gut, which should be well wax'd with Virgin's Wax, to hinder it from fraying.

The *Grayling* has so quick an Eye, that he has discover'd and taken my Bait six Inches out of the Water, when I have been Angling for him standing upon a Bridge.

You may observe likewise, that he is a much simpler and bolder Fish than a *Trout*, for if you miss him twenty times, he will still continue to rise at your Fly. And as this is his peculiar Property, that he is more apt to rise than descend, your Bait should never drag on the Ground, but be six or nine Inches from the Bottom. And for the same Reason it will be more proper to use a Float than a Running-Line.

## C H A P. X.

### Of the RED CHAR or TORGOCH.



THE *Red Char* is the *Umbla Minor* of *Gesner* and other Authors, and is known in *Wales* by the Name of *Torgoch*. The *Body* of this Fish is of a longer and more slender Make than that of a *Trout*, for one of about eight Inches long was no more than an Inch and an half broad. The *Back* is of a greenish Olive-spotted with White. The *Belly*, about the breadth of half an Inch, is painted with Red, in some of a more lively

lively, in others of a paler colour, and in some, especially the Female, it is quite white. The *Scales* are small, and the *Lateral Lines* straight. The *Mouth* is wide, the *Jaws* pretty equal, unless the lower be a little sharper and more protuberant than the upper; the lower Part of the *Fins* are of a Vermilion Dye. The *Gills* are quadruple, and it has Teeth both in the *Jaws* and on the *Tongue*; in the upper *Jaw* there is a double Row of them. The *Swimming-Bladder* is like that of a *Trout*; the *Liver* is not divided into Lobes, the *Gall-Bladder* is large, the *Spleen* small and blackish, the *Heart* triangular, and the *Eggs* of the *Spawn* large and round.

The *Flesh* is more soft and tender than that of a *Trout*, and when boiled can scarcely be allow'd to be red. It is in the highest Esteem where known, and in *Wales* is accounted the chief Dish at the Tables of People of Fashion.

The only Place in *England* where this Fish is taken is *Winander-Meer*; but in *Wales* it is to be had in five different Places, namely, *Llanberris*, *Llin-Umber*, *Festiniog* and *Bettus* in *Carnarvonshire*, and near *Cafageddor* in *Merionethshire*. In this last County they are smaller than in the former, and are taken in *October*; but in *Carnarvonshire*, in one of the Lakes they are caught in *November*, in another in *December*, and in the third in *January*, and when the Fishing in one ends they begin in another.

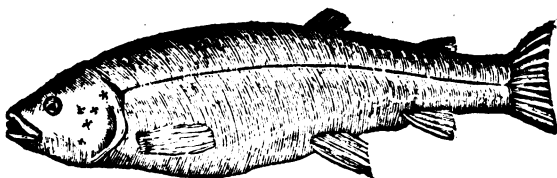
They swim together in Shoals, and tho' they appear on the Surface of the Water in the *Summer-time*, yet they will not suffer themselves to be taken either with the Angle or with Nets. Therefore the only Season for Fishing is when they resort to the shallow Parts of the Lake in order to Spawn. At these times they set *Trammel-Nets* baited, and leave them for whole Days and Nights, into which the Fish enter of their own accord.

Some have doubted whether the *Welsh* and *English* Fish are of the same kind or not, but Mr. *Ray* thinks there is no room to make it a doubt. The *Welsh* Name  
*Torgoch*

*Torgoch* signifies a *red Belly*, which distinguishes the *Red Char* properly enough. The *Gilt Char* is, indeed, a quite different Species, and is above twice as small as the *Red*. The Belly of the former is of a *Silver Colour*, the Flesh is red, and the Back is spotted with black; whereas the Belly of the other is red, the Flesh white, and the Spots on the Back white likewise. And tho' some Fishermen say they only differ in Sex, and would have the Red to be Males and the White Females, yet it is as plain as can be that they are of a distinct Species; and notwithstanding the *Red* are so large, the *White* are more valuable, and the Flesh is more delicate. These of this *Meer* are only taken in the *Winter-time* as well as those in *Wales*, for in the Summer they will get over the Tops of the Nets, and make their Escape. Dr. Leigh affirms that the *Char* is found in *Conington-Meer* in *Lancashire*, which from what he says of the Size must be the *Red Char*.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of the GILT-CHAR.



THE Latin Writers call this *Carpio Lacus Benaci* because they imagin'd it was only to be met with in that particular Lake; but it has since appear'd to be the same Fish with our *Gilt-Char*, which is bred in *Winnander-Meer* in the County of *Westmoreland*. It is proportionably broader than a *Trout*, and the Belly is more prominent, but its length, when greatest, never exceeds twelve  
twelve

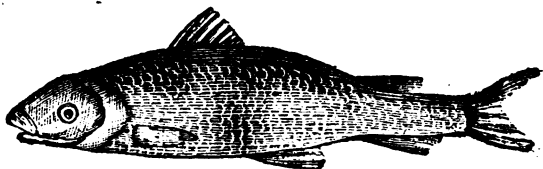
twelve Inches. The *Scales* are small, the Colour of the *Back* is more lively than in a *Trout*, and is beautify'd with black Spots; the *Belly* and *Sides* beneath the *Lateral Line* are of a bright Silver Colour; the *Skull* is transparent, and the *Snout* bluish. It has *Teeth* in the lower Jaw, on the *Palate* and the *Tongue*; the *Swimming-Bladder* is extended the whole length of the *Back*, and the *Gall-Bladder* is large.

The *Flesh* of the *Gilt Char* is red, and is accounted so very delicious among the *Italians*, that they say it excells all other Pond or *Sea-Fish* whatever, and they esteem the *Nature* of it to be so wholesome, that they allow sick Persons to eat it.

*Winander-Meer*, as was before observed, is the only Place in *England* where the *Gilt Char* is found; it is a *Lake*, according to *Camden*, ten Miles in length, and in some Places exceeding deep, therefore they are only taken in the *Winter-time* when they go into the *Shallows* to *Spawn*.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of the GUINIAD.



**G**UINIAD is a *Welsh* Name for a Fish that is bred in *Pemble-Meer* in *Merionethshire*, and is the same with the *Ferra* of *Rondeletius*. The Shape is not very much unlike that of a *Salmon*, and the usual length is about twelve or thirteen Inches; the *Back* is of a dusky colour, but the *Belly* is white. The *Scales* are of

of a middle Size, the *upper Jaw* is somewhat more prominent than the *lower*, and the *Mouth* is much like that of a *Herring*. It has no *Teeth* neither in the *Jaws* nor *Throat*, and the *Belly* does not terminate sharp like a *Wedge*; but is about three quarters of an *Inch* broad. The *Top* of the *Head* is of a faint bluish colour with obscure *Spots*; the *Eyes* are large, but have no *Pellicle* to cover them as some *Fish* have. The *Lateral Line* runs directly from the corner of the *Gills* to the *Tail*, which is forked.

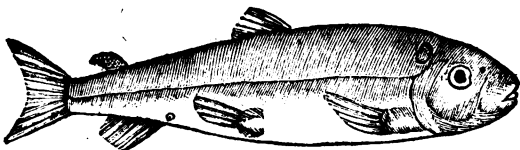
The *Brain* is divided into seven *Lobes*, but the *Liver* has none: The *Gall* is yellow, the *Scull* is scarcely transparent, the *Borders* of the *Eye* on each side seem to be wrinkled, the *Air-Bladder* runs the whole length of the *Back*, as in *Trouts*; the *Spleen* is very long and soft, like coagulated *Blood*.

The Place which this *Fish* is bred in the *Welsh* call *Llin-Tegid*, and the *English*, *Pemle-Meer*; it lies near *Bala* a *Bailiff-Town* in *Merionethshire*, and the chief in that *Mountainous Tract*. It generally lies at the bottom of the *Lake* among *Water-Gladiol*, a *Plant* peculiar to these *Mountains*: It is call'd *Guiniad* from the *Whiteness* of its *Body*, the *Word* signifying much the same as *Whiting* in *English*. There is one thing worthy of *Remark*, which is, That tho' the *River Dee* runs through this *Lake*, yet they are never found in its *Streams*; and on the contrary, tho' *Salmon* are caught in the *River* they never enter the *Lake*; so strictly do these *Animals* keep to the *Haunts* that *Nature* has provided for them.

They are in *Season* in the *Summer*: The *Flesh* is white, and yet the *Taste* is not much unlike that of a *Trout*: It is in the higher esteem because it is a kind of a *Rarity*. This *Fish* is likewise an *Inhabitant* of *Lake-Leman* near *Geneva*, among the *Alps*.



C H A P. XIII.  
Of the S C H E L L E Y.



**T**HE *Schelley* is bred in a Lake in *Cumberland* called *Hulse-Water*, or *Ulles-Water*, and is of the same Species with that which the Latin Writers name *Lavaretus*. The *Size* of this Fish is not very large, for it seldom or never exceeds two Pounds in weight. In Shape it is more like a *Herring* than a *Trout*, and seems to be a Species partaking of the Nature of both. The *Head* is speckled with Black, the *Scull* is transparent, the *Back* is almost black, but the *Belly* and *Sides* are of a Silver colour. The *Back Fin* next the *Tail* is without any *Radii*, and seems to be only a Lump of Fat. The *Lateral Line* runs directly from the upper Corner of the *Gills* to the *Tail*, which is forked. In every thing else it is like the *Guiniad*.

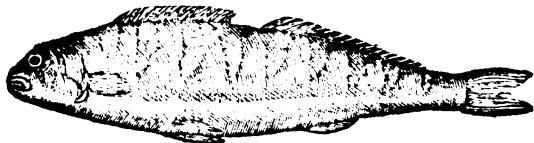
The *Flesh* is *white*, *tender*, *sweet*, not viscid; of good Juice, and moderately nourishing.

They swim in Shoals, and are caught with Nets in the Months of *March* and *April*. As soon as they are taken out of the Water they die, like a *Herring*. They are taken in the Lake *Acronius* among the *Alps* in great quantities, and after they are salted they are sent to *Basil* and other neighbouring Towns.



## C H A P. XIV.

## Of the P E A R C H.



**T**HE *Perch*, called in Latin *Perca*, and in *Cumberland*, *Barse*, is generally, when full grown, about twelve or fourteen Inches long; sometimes, tho' but seldom, they attain to fifteen, which is an extraordinary Size.

This Fish is *Hog-back'd*, and rather broad than otherwise. The *Colour* inclines a little to a dusky Yellow, with five or six blackish Places like Girdles proceeding from the Back towards the Belly. The *Tail* is forked. The *Lateral Lines* are nearer the Back in this than any other Fish, which, proceeding from the upper Corner of the *Gills*, run parallel to the *Back*'till they reach the farthest part of the second *Back-Fin*, and then they divide the *Tail* into two equal Parts.

The *Scales* are small, thick, hard and rough, drying much sooner than those of any other River-Fish. The *Iris* of the *Eye* is of a yellow or gold Colour. The *Mouth* is wide, and the *Jaws* very rough, with small *Teeth*. On some Parts of the principal *Back-Fin* there are black Spots, but the whole *Fin* next the Tail is yellow, and the *Tail* itself is reddish. The *Belly-Fins* have sometimes, but not always, a mixture of Red and White. The *Gills*, as in almost all *River-Fish*, are quadruple.

The *Liver* is oblong and undivided; the *Spleen* blackish, the *Gall-Bladder* full of yellow Gall, and in the



the *Brain* there are two small Bones. Instead of a Swimming-Bladder this Fish has a transverse Membrane in his *Abdomen*, which runs all the length of his Back.

The *Flesh* of this Fish is firm and of an agreeable Taste, of easy Digestion and very wholesome; but the *Liver* is usually thrown away, because it is apt to be measly.

They Spawn but once a Year, and that is the latter end of *February*. Some think the Male is to be distinguish'd from the Female by the Fins being of a deeper Red.

The most natural Places for this Fish are Rivers, and yet he will live and thrive well enough when shut up in a Pond. In the Day-time he does not seem to be fond of any particular Haunt, because he is almost continually roving about in quest of Food, being a very voracious Fish: And yet they are more likely to be found under the Hollow of a Bank, the Piles of Bridges, Stumps of Trees, or in a gentle Stream of a middling Depth. In the Night, indeed, they retire to a Place of Repose, which if you are so lucky as to discover early in the Morning you have a fair chance to take them all, for they bite very boldly, and generally herd together, and the taking of one does not discourage the rest from falling into the same Danger.

It will be to no purpose to Angle for this Fish before the Mulberry-tree begins to bud, that is before the Spring is so far advanc'd as to put the Fruit out of danger of being kill'd by nipping Frosts; and for the same Reason he always bites best in warm Weather; yet in the very midst of Summer he is soonest taken in cool, cloudy and windy Weather, and you may Angle for him any time of the Day, but you will be more likely to succeed from Seven to Ten in the Morning, and from Two 'till Sunset in the Afternoon, or later.

The most likely *Baits* are *Worms*, *Minnows*, and *small Frogs*. For my own part I prefer a *Brandling-Worm* well scour'd in Moss, unless it be in the *Mole*,  
and

and some other Rivers that run into the *Thames*, where *Minnows* are scarce. But they are not very nice in the choice of their Feed, for I have even caught them with a *Fly* in fishing for *Trout*: I have likewise taken a *Brace* at a time when I have been Angling for *Gudgeons* with two Hooks baited with *Red-Worms*.

They take the Bait best within a Foot of the Ground, and swallow it instantly, because they have the largest Mouth, in proportion to their Size, of any other Fish. However when you Fish with a *Minnow* or *Frog*, they should have a little more time before you strike, than when you bait with a Worm.

The *Pearch* is a Fish that struggles hard for his Life, and consequently yields the Angler much Diversion: If you find that you have a Bite from a large one, give him a little time to gorge the Bait, but if it is a small one you may strike instantly, especially if your Bait be a *Brandling*.

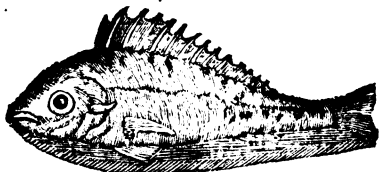
I have often fish'd for him with two Hooks and a live *Minnow* with good Success. The Hooks have been ty'd to Silk, one of which I have put thro' the upper Jaw, and the other thro' the middle of the Back.

When you Bait with a *Frog* thrust the Hook through its Leg near the Thigh, and when you throw it into the Water keep it from the Shore as much as possible, for it will be for making thither unless prevented.

As the *Pearch* generally swallows the Bait, and as it is difficult to get the Hook out of his Entrails without breaking the Line, it will be necessary to carry an Instrument in your Pocket which I call a *Gorge*. It may be made of Iron or Wood, about six Inches long and half an Inch thick, with a Hollow at the Extremity. This hollow End you are to thrust down the Throat of the Fish 'till you feel the Hook, at the same time keeping your Line straight lest the Hook should catch again; when you have disengaged it with this Instrument, you may draw them both out carefully together.

## C H A P. XV.

## Of the RUFF or POPE.



**T**HIS Fish is called by some *Aspredo*, from the Roughness of its Body, and by others *Perca fluviatilis minor*, from its Likeness to a *Pearch*. When largest it seldom exceeds six Inches, and is cover'd with rough prickly Scales. The *Fins* are prickly also, which, like a *Pearch*, he bristles up stiff when he is angry. His *Back* is of a brown dusky colour, but his *Sides* are of a pale Yellow, his *Belly* white, and the *Covering* of the *Gills* are of the colour of Gold. His *Back*, along which there runs a *Line*, is spotted with Black, as are also most of the *Fins*. The upper part of the *Eyes* are brown, the lower yellow, and the *Pupil* black. The *Jaws* are rough like a *File*, but the *Palate* and *Tongue* smooth; the *Tail* is forked.

The *Stomach* is round, and one that was dissected had some watry *Insects* in it with six *Feet*. The *Gut* has but one *Fold*, the *Liver* is of a flesh colour, the *Air-Bladder* is undivided, runs the whole length of the *Belly*, and is fasten'd to the *Back*.

The time of *Spawning* is in *April*. The *Flesh* is second to none for the *Delicacy* of its *Taste*.

It is found in most of the large *Rivers* in *England*, particularly the *Yare* in *Norfolk*, the *Cam* in *Cambridgeshire*, the *Ifis* near *Oxford*, the *Scw* near *Stafford*, the *Tame* that runs into the *Trent*, the *Mole* in *Surrey*, &c.

The

The most likely Place to meet with him is in the Sandy and Gravelly Parts of these Rivers, where the Water is deep, and glides gently along. And if you meet with one you may conclude there is more, for they generally herd together in Shoals.

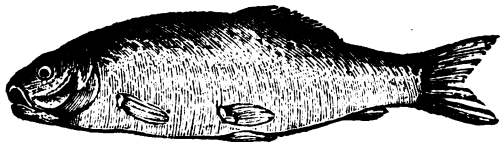
He will take almost any *Bait*, and bites at the same time as the *Pearch*. However I prefer a *Red-Worm* or small *Brandling*, finding it to be a Bait they generally covet: Yet I have taken them with a *Minnow* almost as big as themselves, when I have been Angling for *Trout*.

The best way, before you begin, will be to bait the Ground with two or three Handfuls of Earth, and then you will be sure of Diversion if there is any *Ruffs* in the Hole, and will stand a fair chance to take them all. I have sometimes used a *Pater-noster* Line with five or six Hooks, according to the Depth of the Water, for when it has been a little troubled they will take the Bait from the Top of the Stream to the Bottom.

---

## C H A P. XVI.

### Of the C A R P.



THE *Carp*, in Latin *Cyprinus*, according to *Rondeletius*, grows sometimes to the length of a Yard and a half, and a proportionable Thickness; but the largest I ever saw was caught in the *Thames* near *Hampton-Court*, and weigh'd thirteen Pounds. The Colour of this Fish, especially when full grown, is yellowish; the

the *Scales* are large, the *Head* short and like that of a *Tench*; the *Mouth* is of a middle Size; the *Lips* fat, fleshy and yellow. It is without *Teeth*, but there is a triangular Bone in the *Palate*, and two other Bones in the *Throat*, which serve for the same purpose. On the upper *Lip*, near the corner of the *Mouth*, are two yellow Appendages, which may be call'd *Mustachioes* from their Situation. The *Fins* are large; the *Tail* is broad, a little forked, and of a reddish Black. The *Lateral Line* is straight, and passes through the middle of each Side.

It has no *Tongue*, but in the room thereof Nature has provided a fleshy *Palate*, which being taken out of the *Mouth* looks like a *Tongue*, and some Persons pretend to be positive it is one.

All the *Intestines* pass through the very Substance of the *Liver*, and are joined to it, infomuch that they seem to make one Mass; and not only the *Gall-Bladder* and *Spleen*, but the *Stomach* itself is confounded among the rest. The *Air-Bladder* is double, and is connected to the *Back*. The other internal Parts have nothing singular.

They Spawn several times in a Year, but the principal are in *May* and *August*, in which Months they are lean and insipid; and consequently out of Season. The Females drop their Spawn as they swim along, and are generally follow'd by thirteen or fourteen Males, who impregnate it as it falls, yet a great deal of it perishes. They are in highest request in *April*. *Willoughby* affirms the largest weigh about twenty Pounds.

Some Authors of note have affirm'd that *Carp* have been often found in Ponds wherein they were never known to be put: But in *England* we have not been so lucky as to find it true, for there were none of this kind of Fish in all the Island before they were brought into it by *Leonard Mascall*, about a hundred and sixty Years ago, as he himself tells us in his *Treatise of Fishing*.

One thing observable in a *Carp* is, that it lives the longest out of the Water of any other Fish; and Mr. *Derham* assures us that in *Holland* they hang them up in a Cellar, or other cool Place, in a small Net full of wet Moss, with only their Heads out, and feed them with white Bread soak'd in Milk for many Days.

The *Flesh* of the River-*Carp* is much better than that of the Pond, and in general it is more or less wholesome, according to the Nature of the Water in which they are bred, and consequently muddy stinking Ponds produce the worst Fish. It is soft, insipid, and not altogether free from Viscidity. But your curious Eaters value it chiefly for the *Palate* or *Tongue*, as they call it.

The *River-Carp* is not fond of a rapid Stream, but delights in a still deep Water with a Marly or Clayey Bottom, especially if there be green Weeds, which he loves exceedingly.

A *Carp* exercises the Angler's Patience as much as any Fish, for he is very sly and wary. They seldom bite in cold Weather, and in hot a Man cannot be too early or too late for them. Yet when they do bite there is no fear of their Hold.

Proper *Baits* are the *Red-worm* in *March*, the *Caddis* in *June*, and the *Grasshopper* in *July*, *August* and *September*. But I lately discover'd a *green Pea* to be a Bait inferior to none, if not the best of all; and that I may never be at a loss for one, I cause a sufficient quantity to be half boil'd, and cover'd with melted Butter.

As I observed before this Fish is very cautious, and therefore your Float must be small, and you must be sure to keep out of sight. And because, when hook'd, he struggles in a violent manner, you must take care that your Tackle be very good and strong, otherwise he will break from you.

When you have found a Place which you think a likely Harbour for *Carp*, you should plumb your Ground over Night in order to find the Depth of the Water.

Water. Likewise at the same time bait the Place with small Bits of congeal'd Blood, boil'd Malt, Wheat or Rye mix'd with Bran.

The next Morning early repair to the Place as gently as you can, taking care, as I said before, to keep out of sight; when you have a Bite let the Float sail away before you strike, and then do it strongly, and the contrary way to the Motion of the Float, and there will be less danger of pulling the Bait out of the Fish's Mouth. When you have hold of him, if your Tackle be good, you need not fear losing him, for he seldom or never breaks his Hold.

When you Angle for a *Carp* you ought not to forget your Landing-Net, which is by much the safest way of taking him out; otherwise play the Fish 'till you draw it to the Shallows, where you may fix your Rod upright in the Ground at a proper Distance from the River, and, putting both your Hands under the Fish, throw it on the Shore.

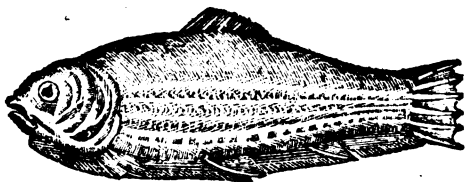
If you are desirous of Angling with a Paste, the following is as good as any. Take fine Flower, a bit of lean raw Veal, a little Honey and Cotton-Wool sufficient to keep the Ingredients together, and beat them in a Mortar to a Paste. When you fish with a *Graf-bopper* you must take off its Wings, and let it sink into the Water without Lead or Float.

What farther remains to be said of the *Carp* will come in more properly when I come to treat of *Fish-Ponds*.



C H A P. XVII.

Of the T E N C H.



**T**HE *Tench*, in Latin *Tinca*, are generally met with in England of about five or six Pounds weight, yet in some Countries they grow to twenty. It is a short, thick, roundish Fish, and is about three times as long as broad. His *Snout* is short and blunt, his *Mouth* round, his *Tail* broad but not forked, his *Back* is dark, his *Sides* green mix'd with a shining Yellow, the Cover of the *Gills* is of a beautiful Yellow; the *Tail*, as well as the *Fins* of the Belly and Back, are blackish; the *Scales* are small, thin, and cover'd with a viscid *Mucus*, which makes him very slippery; but it is supposed to have a healing Quality, and to cure the Wounds of other Fish, especially the *Pike*; his *Skin* is thick, and he hath an *Appendage* at each corner of his *Mouth*, like the *Carp*, but it is inconspicuous unless laid hold of with the *Fingers*; the *Eyes* are small, round, and a little prominent; the *Iris* is red; there are two *Nostrils*, which look like small *Ears*; the *Palate* is fleshy, like that of the *Carp*; his *Teeth* are in his *Throat*.

The *Swimming-Bladder* is divided into two Lobes; the rest of the *Intestines* have nothing singular.

In this Fish the *Sex* is easily distinguish'd, for the *Fins* on the Belly are much larger in the *Male* than in the *Female*.

D

The



The *Flesh* is in no great Esteem for its salutary Properties; for Physicians, with one Voice, forbid it to sick Persons; and yet the Taste of it is agreeable enough; but it is said to breed noxious Humours, and not to be very easy of Digestion.

The *Tench* delights in Standing-Waters and Ponds, and the still Parts of Rivers, whenever they are found there, for they seem to be the Natives of Standing-water. However they are said to breed in the Rivers *Stower* in *Dorsetshire*, and the *Tyber* in *Italy*.

Their *Time of Spawning* is the latter end of *June*, or the beginning of *July*; and they are in *Season* from the beginning of *September* to the end of *May*.

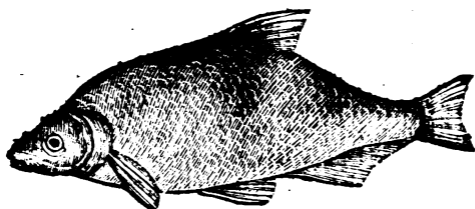
Most Anglers declare that this Fish bites best in the three hot Months; and yet I have found they will bite at all times, and at all Seasons, unless after a Shower of Rain, but best of all in the Night.

They will take almost any *Bait*, but I have had more Success with a *Red-worm* dipt in Tar, than any other. They bite almost in the same manner as the *Pond-Carp*, and will run away with your Float; but when once you have hooked him, you are in no danger of losing him, if your Tackle is but strong enough. The Ground-Bait should be the same as for all Pond-Fish, that is, either *Blood*, or *Blood* and *Grains* mixt.

When the Weather is very warm you must fish about Mid-water, and without a Float, gently pulling your Bait almost to the Surface, and then letting it down as slow as possible. When you Angle with a *Paste*, let a little *Tar* be mixt with it, for that is an Ingredient he is very fond of.



CHAP. XVIII.  
Of the BREAM.



THE *Bream* is called in Latin, by some, *Cyprinus latus*, the *Broad Carp*, and by others, *Brama*. It is a broad, flat Fish, with a small Head and a sharp Snout. He has a sharp *Hog-Back*, and the *Lateral Lines* run from the Gills towards the Belly, making an Arch, contrary to what appears in most other Fish. The *Back* is of a bluish Black; the *Sides* and the *Belly* white, except the Fish is full-grown and fat, for then his *Sides* are of a Gold-colour, and the *Belly* reddish. The *Scales* are large, the *Mouth* small and void of Teeth, but instead thereof there is a *triangular Bone* in the *Palate*; this last is soft and fleshy, as in the *Carp*. He has two *Nostrils*; the *Iris* of the *Eye* is of a Silver-colour, and the *Pupil* is small.

The *Liver* is long, and lies between the *Stomach* and the *Intestine*; the *Gall-Bladder* is almost hid within the *Liver*; the *Spleen* is Angular, and the *Air-Bladder* divided into two Lobes.

The *Flesh* of the *Bream* is in no great Esteem, and yet makes no bad Dish, if well cook'd. Those who would be thought Criticks in Good-eating, prefer the *Tail* of a *Pike*, the *Head* of a *Carp*, the *Back* of a *Tench*, and the *Middle Part* of a *Bream*.

They breed both in *Rivers* and *Ponds*, but delight chiefly

chiefly in the latter; for which reason they are never found in swift, rapid Streams, but only in such Parts of the River as most resemble Standing-waters, with muddy or clayey Bottoms; I have found the *Mole* in *Surrey*, as far as my own Experience reaches, the best stock'd with this Fish of any River in *England*, but in the *Thames* there are very few. They swim in a herd as tho' they lov'd Society, for I have seen at least fifty Brace together at *Esber-Bridge*.

They seldom grow to such a *Size*, according to *Baltnerus*, as to weigh above four or five Pounds; yet *Gesner* tells us he saw one that was a Yard long, and two Foot broad; but however that be, I have reason to believe they sometimes weigh ten or twelve Pounds.

They *Spawn* in *May*, and are in the highest Season in *March* and *April*, and I think they eat as well in *September* as any time. About the time of *Spawning* the Male is mark'd with white Spots about the Head.

They naturally feed upon *Slime*, *Weeds* and *Dirt*; but will take any sort of *Paste*, the *Brood* of *Bees* or *Wasps*, *Flies* under Water, and *Cod-Baits*. But I always find a short well-scour'd *Marsh-worm*, or a large *Red-worm*, most successful.

They bite best when there is a Breeze of Wind. When the Water is rough your Bait must be placed within a Foot of the Bottom. The likeliest Place to meet with them is in the deepest, and broadest Part of a River, early in the Morning, and from Three or Four in the Afternoon 'till Sun-set, when the Weather is warm. They bite very slow, and the larger they are, the slower. As soon as you have struck one he will immediately make to the Bottom, and stay there some time; if he stays too long, give him a gentle Touch, and he will immediately rise, and give two or three strong Tugs; but when once you have turn'd him he will soon yield.

My Method of Angling for him is this. I seek a shallow Sandy Bottom that leads to a deep Hole: Then I throw into the shallow Part of the Stream four or five Handfuls of *Marsh-worms* cut into Pieces, which will soon drive down into the Hole. I use a long Rod, and of good Strength, with a Line proportionable; a small Hook, and no Float. The Hook must be ty'd to *India Grass*, on which put a cut Shot six Inches from the Hook, and next to that a small Bullet. The use of the Shot is to keep the Bullet from slipping lower. This done, bait your Hook with a short well-scour'd *Marsh-Worm*, throw it in the Shallow, and the Stream will drive it into the Hole. By this Method I have caught more in two Hours than I could carry away.

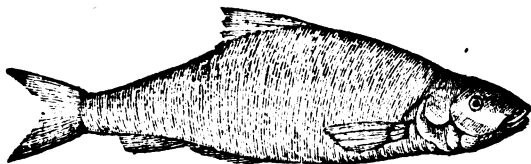
Sometimes, when I find a deep Hole near the Bank, I plumb the Depth over Night, and Bait it at the same time with Grains well squeez'd. In the Morning early I visit the Place again, and, taking my Stand out of sight, I bait my Hook with a large *Red-Worm*, and then drop it gently into the Hole: With these Precautions I seldom miss of Sport. But remember always, when you have occasion to Plumb the Depth of a Place the Night before, to take notice at your Return whether the Water be risen or fallen, and make an Allowance accordingly.

It has been said by some, that if there be *Jack* or *Pearch* in the Hole where you Angle for this Fish, you must catch them first, or you can expect to take no *Bream*; but this Caution is needless, for they never herd with *Jack* or *Pearch*.



## C H A P. XIX.

## Of the RUD or FINS CALE.



**T**HE *Rud*, call'd in Latin *Rutilus Latior*, the *Broad Roach*, is broader than a *Carp*, and thicker than a *Bream*. This Fish seems to partake of the Nature not only of the *Carp*, but of the *Bream* and *Roach*. Its *Colour* is a duskish Yellow, and its *Scales* are as large as those of *Carp*. The *Tail* is of a light and the *Belly-Fins* of a dark Red. The *Nostrils* are double on both sides. The *Iris* of the *Eyes* is Yellow, speckled with Black. The *Teeth* and *Palate* are like those of a *Carp*. Its usual *Size* is from twelve to sixteen Inches long.

The *Gall-Bladder* is large, and streaked with White; the *Liver* is divided into two Lobes, the *Spleen* is blackish, and the *Air-Bladder* double.

It is found in the *Rhine*, in the Lakes of *Holderness* in *Yorkshire*, in those not far from *Lincoln*, the *Yare* in *Norfolk*, and in the River *Cherwell* in *Oxfordshire*.

It is a Fish in great Esteem, and is placed among those of the first Rank. It is always in Season, and consequently fit to eat. The Time of Spawning is in *April*, and then it is at the worst; the Signs of which are white Spots about the Head of the Males. At this time likewise they feel more rough, and swim in Shoals, casting their Spawn among the Weeds that grow in the Water. The greatest weigh about two Pounds.

They bite very freely, struggle hard for their Lives, and yield the Angler good Diversion. They feed near  
the

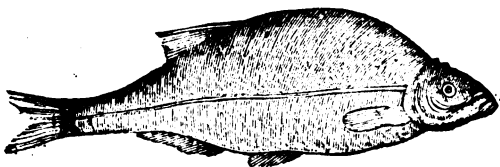
the Top of the Water, and the principal Baits for them are Red-worms and Flies.

---

---

CHAP. XX.

Of the RED-EYE.



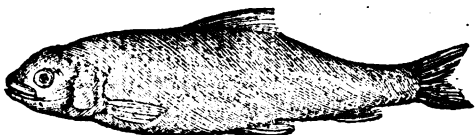
THE *Red-Eye*, call'd in Latin *Erythroptalmus*, is very much like a *Bream*, but thicker. His *Back* is very round, and high, in the manner of a Hog. The *Fins* are all red; and the whole *Body* has a reddish Cast, especially the *Iris* of the *Eye*, from whence it derives its Name. The *Scales* are larger than those of a *Roach*; when it is scaled, the *Skin* looks greenish. The *Palate* is like that of a *Carp*.

This Fish differs from a *Roach* in its Shape, which resembles a *Bream*, as was mention'd before; besides, it has redder Eyes, and is of a more beautiful Colour than a *Cub*. When full grown they measure ten Inches.

They *Spawn* in *May*, among the *Roots* of *Trees*, and are Angled for in the same manner as a *Rud*, *Roach* or *Dace*.



## C H A P. XXI.

*Of the CHUB or CHEVIN.*

**T**HE *Chub*, in Latin *Capito*, is of a longer Make than a *Carp*, and has a larger and flatter Head than a *Dare*. The *Back* is of an obscure Green, like an unripe *Olive*. The *Sides* and *Belly* are of a Silver-colour; but in a well-fed, full-grown *Chub*, they incline to that of Gold speckled with Black. The *Temples* are yellowish, and the *Head* is of a very dark Colour. The *Scales* are as large as those of *Carp*. The *Mouth* is void of Teeth, and not large. The lower *Jaw* is shorter than the upper. The *Palate* is soft, and is furnish'd with a triangular Bone. The *Nostrils* are large, the *Eyes* middling, and the *Iris* seems to partake of the Colour both of Gold and Silver. The *Tail* is forked, and the *Latéral Lines* run parallel to the Bottom of the *Belly*.

The *Stomach* is long, and the *Gut* has only one Fold. The *Liver* and *Swimming-Bladder* are both divided into two Lobes; the latter is of a Silver-colour speckled with Black.

It is bred in Rivers, and delights to abscond in Holes, and under the Stumps of Trees in a clayey or sandy Bottom. I have met with some that have weigh'd eight or nine Pounds.

They *Spawn* in *May*, in sandy or gravelly Places, and in the very midst of the Stream. They are most in Season in the *Spring*, while they are full of Spawn. *Watson*, and his Transcribers, say he spawns in *March*.

The

The *Flesh* is white, soft and insipid, and is but in very little Esteem among the generality.

He commonly swims in Mid-water, and sometimes at the Top, and therefore he is best taken by *dibbing*. From the beginning of *May* to *September* you may Angle for him, before the Sun rises 'till Nine; but in the Winter he lies lower, and then you may fish for him at the Bottom in the middle of the Day.

They will take almost any Bait, as the *Brains* of Butchers Meat dried, and cut into small Pieces; all sorts of *Worms*, *Gentles*, the Brood of *Wasps*, *Black-berries*, *Dew-berries*, *black Snails*, with their Bellies slit, and all sorts of *Pastes*. In *Dibbing* they will take a black *Ant-Fly*, small *Butter-flies* with the great Wings cut off, *Oak-worms*, *Asb-flies*, green *Caterpillars*, and the *Cod-Bait*; in short, there is scarce any thing comes amiss to them.

It is but a dead-hearted Fish, and when once turn'd yields presently. But yet you must master it as soon as you can, because when he is hook'd he does not make to the middle of the Stream, but to the Banks, which may endanger your Tackle.

When you throw your Bait into the Water they fly swiftly from it, but return immediately to see what it is, and, if they like it, they swallow it without Hesitation; if you keep yourself out of sight.

It is a good way to throw in a *Ground-Bait* every ten Minutes made of Bran and Flower, with a Stone in the middle to sink it.

If they lie in an Eddy, or still Hole, you may get a forked Stick, and thrust the other end of it into the Bank; on this you may rest your Rod, by sticking the But End of it into the Ground, and letting the Middle rest upon the Fork; but you must contrive it so, that the Bait may sink three Inches into the Water, and if there is any Wind stirring fix; then you may retire out of sight, and wait 'till a Bite requires your Assistance.



## C H A P. XXII.

## Of the BARBEL.



**T**HE *Barbel*, in Latin *Barbus*, is a beautiful, well-shap'd Fish, with small Scales placed after a most exact and curious manner. The *Back* is of an Olive Colour, the *Belly* Silver. It is speckled on the *Back* and *Sides* with small black Spots. His *Mouth* is long and roundish, and his *Snout* sharp. His *Mouth* is not large, but the upper *Jaw* is more prominent than the lower. He has four *Barbs* or *Wattles*, from whence he derives his Name; two near the Corners of his Mouth, and two higher, near the end of the Snout. The *Eyes* are small, looking downwards, with Golden *Iris's* spotted with Brown. In the Summer their *Bellies* are red.

The *Liver* is pale and long, the *Gall-Bladder* large, and the *Air-Bladder* divided into two Lobes.

The *Barbel* cannot well endure Cold, and therefore in the Winter-time he is sick and languid, but in the Summer clean and sound.

The *Flesh* is soft and flabby, and in no great Esteem. The *Spawn* is unwholesome, purging both upwards and downwards, and is thought by some to be little better than Poison. The Male is much better than the Female. Their principal Season is *September*.

*Walton* says they Spawn in *April*; but later Writers of great Authority affirm that it is in *August*. They lay their *Spawn* in the middle of the Stream.

Their

Their *Size* is from a Foot to a Foot and a half long; the Sort which are usually met with weigh about seven or eight Pounds; yet a Person of *Staines* caught one of twenty three Pounds weight; his Bait was a bit of rusty Bacon.

He is *bred* in most Rivers; and the *Thames*, in particular, abounds with them. In the Summer he haunts the swiftest and shallowest Streams, where he lurks under the Weeds, and works and routs with his Nose in the Sand like a Hog. Yet sometimes he retires to Bridges, Flood-Gates, Locks and Weirs, where the Waters are swift and deep.

He never *feeds* off the Ground, and will take any sort of *Worm*, bits of *Bacon*, *old Cheese* or *new Cheese*, if kept in a Linnen Rag dipt in Honey two or three Days to make it tough. The Watermen, who attend on you when you fish in their Boats, sometimes provide *Graves*, to be had at the *Tallow-Chandlers* for a *Ground-Bait* over Night. Yet most commonly they use the same *Worm* that you bait with. They are a wary, subtle, strong Fish, and struggle hard for their Lives, and will often pick off your Baits.

His *Time of Biting* is early in the Morning 'till Ten o' Clock, and from Four in the Afternoon 'till Sun-set. Their principal Months are said to be from the latter end of *May* 'till the end of *August*; but I prefer *September* before any other Month, because then they retire to the deep Holes. In the Summer they come to the Shallows about Sun-set, where they may be easily taken with a scour'd *Lob-worm*.

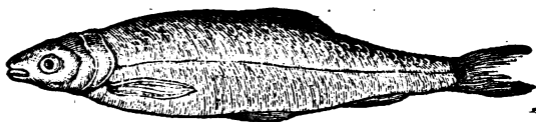
Your Rod must be very strong, with a tough *Whale-bone* at the end. You have no occasion for a Float, but must put a large Bullet on the Line that your Bait may lie *Ledger*. You must have ten Hairs next the Hook, but the remaining Part of your Line must be Silk. If you make use of a Wheel, as in Trout-fishing, it will be so much the better.

The

The most famous Places near *London* for *Barbel-Angling* are *Kingston-Bridge* and *Sheperton-Deeps*; but I take *Walton-Deeps*, *Chertsey-Bridge*, *Hampton-Ferry*, and the Holes under *Cooper's-Hill* to be in no wise inferior. You may likewise meet with them at all the Locks between *Maidenhead* and *Oxford*.

## C H A P. XXIII.

## Of the D A C E or D A R E.



**T**HE *Dare*, call'd in Latin *Leuciscus*, is not unlike a *Chub*, but is proportionably less; his *Body* is more white and flatter, and his *Tail* more forked. The *Iris* of his *Eyes* is not so yellow, and the *Tail* and *Back-Fins* not so black, but they are spotted with that Colour. The rest of the *Fins* are not so red. He is not so broad as a *Roach*, and is a *Leather-mouth'd Fish*.

He breeds almost in all Rivers, and generally lies near the Top of the Water. He is a very brisk and lively Fish, and swims swiftly like a *Dart*, from whence he derives his Name.

The *Flesh* of the *Dare* is sweet, soft, and of good Nourishment, but is in no great Esteem.

They *Spawn* in *February* and *March*, and are fit to eat in *April* and *May*; but their highest Season is *September*.

They delight in Gravelly and Sandy Bottoms, and the deepest Part of the River under the Shade of *Trees*, or *Dock-Leaves*.

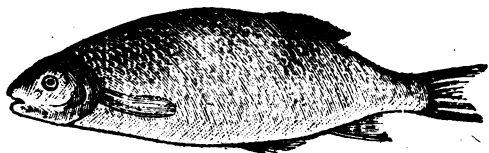
They are a very simple Fish, and will often bite when you least desire it. However, their darling Bait is

is a *Gentle* at the Bottom, and a *small Fly* at the Top. In the Summer-Months an *Ant-Fly* is best. They will likewise take any *Paste*, as well as all sorts of *small Worms*.

---

C H A P. XXIV.

Of the R O A C H.



IT is a less Fish than a *Bream*, and about one third as broad as it is long. The *Back* is of a dusky colour, and sometimes bluish; but the *Belly* pale. The *Iris* of the *Eyes*, as well as the *Tail* and *Fins*, are red; the *Lateral Lines* run parallel to the *Belly*; and the *Tail* is forked; about the *Gills* it is of a Gold-colour; the *Mouth* is round, but void of *Teeth*, it being a *Leather-mouth'd* Fish.

The *Intestines* have nothing singular.

They *breed* both in *Rivers* and *Ponds*; and though the *Pond Roach* are largest, those caught in *Rivers* are the best Fish.

They *Spawn* about the middle of *May*, and recover their *Strength* in a *Month's* time.

They are to be *Angled* for much in the same manner as the *Dace*, and their *Haunts* are the same, and therefore the less needs to be said about them.

In *Winter* you may fish for him with *Paste* or *Gentles*, in *April* with *Worms* or *Cod-Bait*; but in very hot Weather with little *white Snails*, or with *Flies* under Water, for he seldom takes them at the Top as the *Dace* will; and this is the principal thing wherein they differ.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XXV.

## Of the G U D G E O N.



**T**HE *Gudgeon*, in Latin *Gobius fluviatilis*, is generally five or six Inches long, of a smooth Body, with very small Scales. The *Back* of it is dark, but the *Belly* pale. There are about nine or ten black Spots plac'd along the *Lateral Line*, from the Head to the Tail; besides these there are small ones, here and there, in other Parts of the Body, without any Regularity. The *Iris* of the *Eye* is white. The *Mouth* is without Teeth, but on the *Palate* is a Triangular Bone which serves in their stead.

The *Intestines* have nothing singular.

They are to be met with every where in Rivers, but in some they grow to a larger Size than others. I once saw four which were taken out of *Uxbridge* River that weigh'd a Pound.

This Fish *Spawns* twice in a Year; the first time about the latter end of *April*, and the second in *November*; some say oftner.

His *Flesh* is very well tasted, of easy Digestion, and very nourishing, infomuch that some think it no way inferior to a *Smelt*.

He delights in sandy, gravelly Bottoms, gentle Streams, and small Rivers. In the Summer-time he resorts to the Shallows, and in the Winter to the Deeps.

He bites all Day from the end of *March* 'till *Michaelmas*, but not 'till an Hour after Sun-rise, nor longer than an Hour before Sun-set.

The

The principal *Baits* are the small *Red-worm*, *Gilt-tail*, *Brandling*, and *Meadow-worm*. He will likewise take a *Gentle*, *Cod-bait*, and the Brood of *Wasps*, but will never rise at a *Fly*.

When you Angle for them in the Shallows rake up the Sand or Gravel with a Rake or Pole, and it will draw your Gudgeons about your Bait; when you have no such Conveniency throw in some Handfuls of Earth. Use a Float, and let your Bait always touch or drag on the Ground. Be not too hasty with them when they bite, because they will sometimes nibble a little before they take it, tho' they commonly bite pretty sure.

When you Angle for them in a Boat in the *Thames*, let the Waterman rake the Gravel up to draw the Gudgeons about you; then plumb the Ground, and bait your Hook with a small well-scour'd *Red-worm*; by this Method you will seldom fail of good Sport. It will be the best way to Angle pretty strong, lest a larger Fish should take your Bait, and break your Tackle; and then you may sometimes take *Pearch* or *Trout* instead of *Gudgeons*.

C H A P. XXVI.

Of the B L E A K.



**T**HE *Bleak*, in Latin *Alburnus*, is a very small Fish, scarcely ever attaining to be six Inches long. His *Body* is cover'd with thin Silver Scales which easily come off. He is of a slenderer and flatter Make than a *Chub*, and his *Head* is proportionably less. He has large *Eyes*, and the lower part of the *Iris* is spotted with Red. The *Inside* of the *Mouth* is like that of a *Carp*; and

and provided in the same manner. The *Liver* is divided into very long Lobes.

They are to be met with in great plenty in all our Rivers, and are reckon'd to be chiefly in Season in *Autumn*. It Spawns in *March*, and recovers its Strength in three Weeks time.

The *Flesh* is sweet, nourishing and pleasant, but little sought after, because of the diminutive Size of the Fish.

The best *Baits* for him in the cold Months are *Gentles* and small *Red-worms*, and in the Summer either a Natural or Artificial *Ant-Fly*.

As this Fish is always changing his Situation, and seems to be ever restless, and ever in motion, the best Method of Angling for him is with a *Pater-Noster* Line; that is, a Line with half a dozen or more Hooks ty'd to the main Line, about three or four Inches one above another. He will take your Bait wherever he meets it.

## C H A P. XXVII.

### *Of the L O A C H.*



**T**HE *Loach*, in Latin *Cobitis fluviatilis barbata*, resembles a *Gudgeon* in Colour. Its *Body* is smooth, soft and slippery, with no discernable Scales. The *Head*, *Back*, *Fins* and *Tail* are spotted with Black. In other Parts they are of a dirty Yellow, like Freckles. It has Barbs or Wattles, like the *Barbel*. The *Nose* is long, and the upper *Jaw* is more pro-

prominent than the lower. The *Eyes* are small, with a black *Pupil*, and a yellow *Iris*. The *Tail* is flat, and not forked.

They begin to *Spawn* in *April* among the *Weeds*, but as they do not all *Spawn* at the same time they are always in *Season*.

Its usual *Size* is about four *Inches*. It was formerly accounted a great *Delicacy*, but now is most commonly swallow'd alive, as being very restorative.

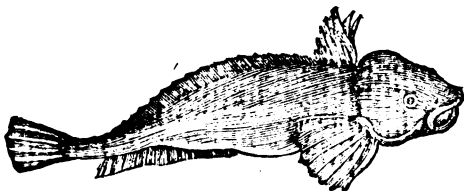
They are generally found in small, swift, clear *Brooks*, and lie under *Stones*, *Pieces of Wood*, and such like things, which they use as a *Harbour*.

You may *Angle* for him close to the *Ground* with a very small *Hook*, and a proportionable *Red-worm*. There is no *Art* in taking them, for all you have to do is to prevent them from running under such *Places* as will endanger your *Tackle*, and therefore they are to be pull'd out immediately.

---

## C H A P. XXVIII.

### Of the BULL-HEAD or MILLER'S-THUMB.



THE *Bull-Head*, call'd in Latin *Gobio fluviatilis Capitatus*, is a small *Fish* of about four or five *Inches* long, but never reaches to six. It has a large deform'd *Head*; the *Eyes* are small, but so placed that they look upwards. The *Mouth* is large, and full of small *Teeth*; the *Body* is without *Scales*; the *Back* is yellow, with three or four *Strokes of Black*.

It



It is found in Brooks and gravelly Rivers, where they lie hid like a *Loach* under Stones, and such like Places.

They *Spawns* in *March*, and are in best Season when they are full of Spawn, as most other Fish are.

They are a sweet Fish, and very agreeable to the Taste; but their Bodies are so small that few think it worth their while to Angle for them.

They may be taken with any Bait, their Mouths are so large; but they are most fond of a *Red-worm*; and they are such bold Biters, that if there is never so many in the Place where you Angle you may take them all.

## C H A P. XXIX.

## Of the MINNOW PINK.

The Minnow, in England is as small as a Gudgeon, being only three or four inches long. The body is of a dark green color, and runs from black to white.

Thus Linnæus describes the greatest I have seen, each of which is only three or four inches long.

# The ART of ANGLING

In April they cast their Spawes in fens or gravelly Fords, where the Current is swift and strong.

This small Fish is usually caught for a Bait, it is used to take *Pearch, Pike, Trout* or *Salmon*. It begins to make his Appearance in *March*, and continues until all *September*, when he retires to the *Marsh Woods* and *Woody Places* for Security. He never bites in the Night, nor in dark windy Weather, because the *Fog* at such times is ranging about for Food.

His Time of Biting on a fair Day is from an Hour after Sun-rising 'till an Hour before Sun-set. His Bait are small *Worms* of any sort; and he is caught in *Shallow* water, or at the *Bottom*. In Angling for him it will be proper to use a *Float*.

---

## C H A P. XXX.

### Of the STICKLEBACK or SHARPLESS



È Stickleb  
at-body's  
garter le  
and two  
ne.

he

Latin *Pisces*  
ofed, and  
as three  
Ev. from

the

deaf

is

is

is

is

is

is

is

is

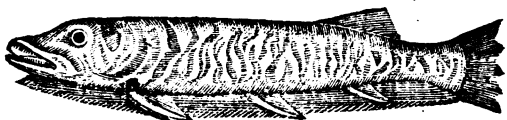
is

is

The Bait should be a Bit of a Red-worm upon a very small Hook.

In the *Wandle*, where there is few or no *White Fish*, *Gudgeons* or *Minnows*, it will serve for a Bait for a *Trout*, if you cut the Prickles off, which I have experienced at *Casbaton* and *Mitcham* more than once.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Of the PIKE, LUCE or PICKEREL.*

**T**HE *Pike*, in Latin *Lucius*, is a very voracious Fish, and often grows to an enormous Size. In a Ditch near *Wallingford* I saw two caught, one of which, being the Milter, weigh'd fifty-one Pound, and the Spawner fifty-seven. The Ditch runs into the *Thames*, and they retir'd thither in order to Spawn.

The Make of a *Pike* is long, the *Head* is flat, the *Back* square; the *Snout* very prominent, almost like the *Bill* of a *Duck*, and the lower *Jaw* is longer than the upper. The *Mouth* is very wide, and the *Tail* forked. His *Body* is cover'd with small thick *Scales*, moisten'd on the *Edges* with a kind of *Mucus*, which may be easily wip'd off; to this *Mucus* is owing that greenish Cast which we behold in this Fish, and the younger he is the greener he appears. If the *Back* and *Sides* are placed towards the *Light* there appears something of a golden Hue. The *Sides* are spotted with *Yellow*, and the *Belly* with *White*. On the *Tail* there are dusky *Spots* and reddish *Lines*, especially towards the *Corners*. The *Teeth* in the lower *Jaw* are crooked, in the *Upper* there are none, but on the *Pa-*  
late

late there is a triple Row. The *Tongue* is broad, black, a little forked, and rough with Teeth. The *Eyes* are of a Gold Colour, and seem to be a little sunk into the Head; and therefore the most commodious way of holding him is by putting the Fore finger into one Eye, and the Thumb into the other. The *Head* and *Gills* are spotted with variety of small Holes.

The *Liver* is of a pale Flesh-colour. The *Gall-Bladder* is join'd to the upper Part of the Liver, and is empty'd into the Gut by a long Duct; the *Gall* itself is of a greenish Yellow. The *Spleen* is of a blackish Colour, and almost triangular. The *Heart* is of the same Figure. The *Gut* is cover'd with Fat, and is folded back three times. The *Stomach* is large, and wrinkled on the Inside.

The *Pike* will live in either *Lakes, Ponds, or Rivers*; and with us in *England* is a very common Fish; but in *Spain* there are none at all. It never is met with in the Sea, nor in the Mouths of Rivers where the Water is salt; and if by any accident he is drove thither he becomes sick, lean, and good for nothing.

This Fish is of so voracious a Nature, that he will swallow another Fish almost as big as himself. There are several Stories related by *Gesner*, and others, concerning his ravenous Disposition, but they have been transcribed so often that they will not bear repeating. Certain it is they will not spare their own Kind; and if the *Pearch* fares better than other Fish, it is only on account of its prickly Fins; for they will sometimes take them cross-wise in their Mouths, and when it is dead, and its Fins laid flat, they will swallow it Head foremost.

The usual *Time of Spawning* is in *March*, sometimes sooner, if the *Spring* be forward. They retire into Ditches, as is supposed, that other Fish may not devour their Spawn. They are prodigious Breeders; *Baltner* reckon'd no less than a hundred and forty eight thousand Eggs of Spawn in one Row. They grow fast  
while

while young, for in the first Year only they grow to the length of sixteen Inches, if the Brook be clear in which they are spawn'd. When he comes to be thirty Inches he is at a stand, and then thrives in Thickness. It is a very uncommon Sight to meet with one full four Foot long.

They are in *Season* all the Year except in Spawning-time, and about six Weeks after it; therefore *February, March, April* and *May* are the worst Months, but especially *March* and *April*, for in part of the other Months, at least, they may be in pretty good Order, especially the Male.

The *Flesh* is white, firm, dry and sweet, especially of a River-Pike. Some think the larger they grow the more agreeable is their Taste. But, in my Opinion, when they weigh more than twelve Pounds they have a sort of Rankness, and under Three they are flabby and insipid.

The *Pike* is fond of a quiet, shady, unfrequented Water, and lurks in the midst of Weeds, Flags, or Bull-Rushes: Yet he often makes Excursions from thence, and ranges about in search of Prey. In Winter and cold Weather he lies deep, and near the Bottom, but as the Weather grows warm he frequents the Shallows; in a very hot, clear, sultry Day he may be seen lying on the Surface of the Water.

His best *Biting-time* is early in the Morning, and late in the Evening, when there is a brisk Wind, and where the Water is clear. If they bite at all they will take the Bait at first, it is therefore needless to throw it often into the same Place.

He will take any sort of *Bait*, except a *Fly*; but the principal are young *Roach, Dace, Gudgeons, Minnows, Loaches* and *Bleak*; in *July*, young *Frogs* and *Salmon-Smelts* are proper. All your Baits in general should be fresh, sweet and clean, otherwise you may spend a great deal of time to no purpose.

There

There are several ways of fishing for a *Pike*, but the principal are *Trowling*, *Trimmer-Angling* and *Snap-Angling*; but as these have been explain'd before, I shall now shew how they may be brought into use in the best manner I can.

IN TROWLING the Line should be made of green Silk, or Thread, and should be forty Yards long, or mote, if the River be broad. Very great care should be taken that your Line may run freely out; for if it knots or tangles, and by that means checks the Motion of the *Pike* as he runs away with the Bait, he will let it go, and will not be prevail'd upon to take it again very soon, unless he be hungry indeed. When you have fix'd your Bait on your Hook, with as little Damage to it as possible, cast it up and down such Places as you imagine the *Pike* frequents, letting it sink a considerable Depth before you pull it up again. When the *Pike* comes you may sometimes perceive it by a Motion in the Water, or at least you may feel him, which is the same thing. When this happens your Business is to give him Line enough, that he may have free Scope to go where he pleases, without the least Check, for the Reason before-mention'd. When he is got into his Hold, there let him lie 'till you perceive the Line move, and then you may conclude he has pouch'd the Bait; then wind up your Line 'till you think it is almost straight, and with a nimble Jerk, contrary to the way the *Pike* takes, hook, and Land him as soon as you can.

A TRIMMER is made use of in the still Part of a River, or in a Pond, Meer or Canal. Your Bait, which should be a young *Roach*, *Dace* or *Gudgeon*, may hang about Mid-water, and may be left to itself while you are fishing elsewhere. By this Artifice one Person may do as much Execution as if he had a Companion along with him, with little or no additional trouble to himself. For farther Directions see *Chap. 2.* foregoing.

A SNAP

A SNAP is generally two large Hooks placed so back, and a Pearch-Hook in the middle to take Bait upon. When you make use of it take a *Dace* or small *Roach*, and fix it to the small running it under the *Back-Fin*; then let it float in the Current, and when you perceive the Fish drawn under Water you may conclude the Pearch hold of it; therefore give it a smart Jerk, and drawing him towards the Shore as soon as possible without breaking your Tackle, and then with your *Landing-Net* throw him out of the Water. It is always be the most prudent Method to have *Gimp-Wire* next your Hook.

CHAP. XXXII.  
Of the STURGEON.



THE *Sturgeon* is called in Latin by *Sturio*. and *pentagonous* Fish, which divide the back into plain and flat.

The upper Ribs of the Back, are eleven, in the B

Latin by  
d. *Sturio*  
as five  
any

Each of these  
 Scales. Every  
 on the  
 Rows  
 below  
 and  
 Body  
 fine  
 Silver  
 existing  
 the  
 are  
 cross  
 void  
 a  
 draw  
 plain  
 Tail  
 stands  
 of  
 Back  
 that  
 the

T.



Fish for Shape  
 in proportion  
 about six Inches  
 nine Inches.  
 the *Belly* and  
 line them atten-  
 Head and Back.  
 fall off with the  
 that the Lobes  
 through it. The  
*Jaw* is a little  
 they are both well  
 in the upper *Jaw*,  
 er than the rest.  
 of a delicate Taste;  
 are generally sold at  
 rs on this Fish affirm  
 but the vulgar Opinion  
 cucumber.

and visits the *Thames* and  
 ear, that is in *March* and  
 Months they generally ad-  
 as *Mortlack*, but in the last  
*Blackwall*.

ing for them is with a *Pate*  
 Shot to sink it under Water  
 's well scour'd, or *Paste*,



been taken from fourteen to eighteen Foot long; and *Cardan* saw one that weigh'd a hundred and eighty Pounds; in the *Elb* they sometimes amount to two hundred Pounds; a *German* Prince once took one of two hundred and sixty Pounds weight.

Of the *Spawn* of this Fish there is made a sort of Edible which they call *Cavear*, or *Kavia*, and is a considerable Merchandize among the *Turks*, *Greeks*, and *Venetians*. It is likewise in high Esteem throughout *Moscow*, and has lately been introduced on the *English* Table. It is made after the following manner.

They take *Sturgeon's Spawn*, and free it from the little Fibres by which it is connected, and wash it in White-wine or Vinegar, afterwards spreading it upon a Table to dry; then they put it into a Vessel and salt it, breaking the Spawn with their Hands, not with a Pestle; this done they put it into a fine Canvas Bag, that the Liquor may drain from it; last of all they put it into a Tub with a Hole at the bottom, that if there be any Moisture still remaining it may run out; then they press it down, and cover it close for use.

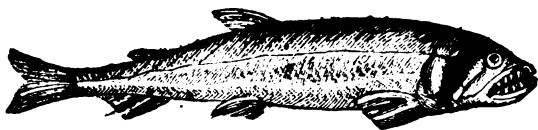
The *Italians* settled at *Moscow* drive a vast Trade with *Cavear*, *Sturgeons* being caught in great Plenty in the Mouth of the *Volga*, and other Rivers that empty themselves into the *Caspian* Sea.

In *Holland* they cut these Fish into small Pieces, and pickle them; then they put them in Cags, and send them abroad. This is in great Esteem among us.

The common way of killing them is with a Harping-Iron, for they take no *Bait*; and when they feed they rout in the Mud with their Snout like Hogs. In some Places they take them with Nets.



C H A P. XXXIII.  
Of the S M E L T.



**T**HE *Smelt*, in Latin *Eperlanus*, is a Fish for Shape not much unlike a *Trout*, only longer in proportion to its Bigness. Its common Size is about six Inches long; sometimes they are to be met with nine Inches.

The *Back* is of a dusky Colour, but the *Belly* and *Sides* shine like Silver. Those who examine them attentively will find small black Spots on the Head and Back. The *Body* is cover'd with *Scales*, which fall off with the least Touch. The *Skull* is so transparent that the Lobes of the Brain may be distinctly seen through it. The *Eyes* are of a Silver Colour. The lower *Jaw* is a little more prominent than the upper, but they are both well furnish'd with *Teeth*; two of which in the upper Jaw, and as many in the Tongue, are longer than the rest.

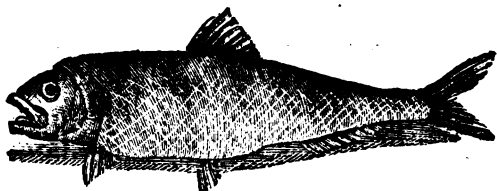
The *Flesh* is soft and tender, and of a delicate Taste; it is so highly in Esteem that they are generally sold at an extravagant Price. All Writers on this Fish affirm that it has the Smell of a *Violet*; but the vulgar Opinion would have it to be that of a *Cucumber*.

It is a Fish of Passage, and visits the *Thames* and other great Rivers twice a Year, that is in *March* and *August*; in the first of these Months they generally advance up the River as high as *Mortlack*, but in the last they make a Stand about *Blackwall*.

The best way of Angling for them is with a *Pater-noster* Line, with a small Shot to sink it under Water: Your Baits should be *Gentles* well scour'd, or *Paste*, or

the Fish itself cut into small Bits sufficient to cover your Hook. It is said they are to be caught in *Dagenham-Breach*, but of this I can affirm nothing from my own Knowledge.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Of the* S H A D.

**T**HE *Shad*, in Latin *Alofa*, is in Shape much like a *Herring*, but a little broader: It grows to the length of a Foot and a half, and is much of the same Colour as a *Pilchard*, that is, of a bluish Black on the *Back*, and the *Belly* and *Sides* of a Silver Colour. The Covers of the *Gills* are of a shining Yellow, sometimes inclinable to Purple; near the *Gills*, on both sides, are large round black Spots; besides these there are six or seven Spots of a smaller Size placed in a right Line towards the Tail, which appear more plain when the Scales are off. The *Eyes* and *Mouth* are large, and the upper *Jaw* only is furnish'd with *Teeth*. The *Tongue* is small, sharp and blackish.

The *Stomach* resembles that of a *Herring*; the *Gut* passes directly from the *Pylorus* to the *Vent*. The *Air-Bladder* is long, and has a Communication with the *Stomach*.

The *Shad* enters the *Severn* in *March* and *April*, at which time they are fat and full of *Spawn*; but in *May* they return back to the *Sea* very lean, and prodigiously alter'd; in some *Rivers*, as the *Thames*, they stay 'till *June* or *July*.

The

The *Flesh* is well enough tasted, but is so full of small Bones that it is little valued for that Reason; tho' the *Severn Shad* are much better than those caught in the *Thames*.

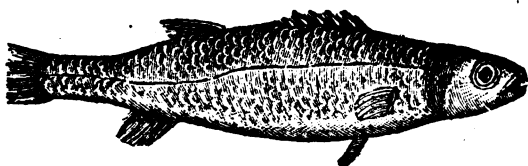
The usual and only way of taking this Fish is with Nets.

---

---

C H A P. XXXV.

Of the B A S S.



**T**HE *Bass*, in Latin *Lupus*, from its Greediness sometimes grows to the length of a Yard and a half; yet, according to some, they are thought to be of a large Size when they weigh fifteen Pounds. They are shaped pretty much like a *Salmon*. The Colour on the *Back* is of a dark dirty Blue; on the *Belly* Silver. When young they have black Spots on the *Back* and *Lateral Lines*, which, as they increase in Bulk, quite vanish. The *Scales* are of a middling Size, thick, and adhere very closely. The *Mouth* is large, and full of small *Teeth*. In the *Palate* there is a triangular Bone, and there are two more in the *Throat*. The *Tongue* is broad, slender and rough, there being a rough Bone in the middle. The *Eyes* are large, and of a Silver Colour, with dark cloudy Spots; a small Circle next the *Pupil* is yellow.

The *Intestines* have nothing very singular.

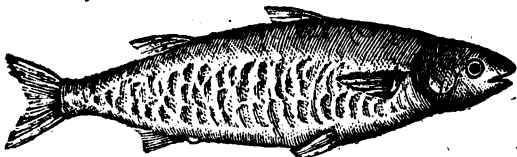
It is a very voracious Fish; and yet the *Flesh* is of a good Flavour, and very wholesome.

They will live either in the *Sea, Rivers* or *Ponds*; but the *Sea-Bass* are best, and next to them are those that are taken in the Mouth of large Rivers.

The way of catching them is with Nets. Sometimes they are caught with an Angle in Fishing for *Mullet*.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

### Of the M U L L E T.



**T**HE *Mullet*, in Latin *Mugil*, is in Shape much like a *Dare*, and has a flat *Head* and a sharp *Snout*. He has large *Scales* not only on the *Body*, but on the *Covers* of the *Gills* and part of the *Head*. The *Back* is of a dirty *Green*; the *Belly* white; the *Sides* are painted with alternate *Streaks* of *White* and *Black* from the *Head* to the *Tail*; the *Eyes* are of a *Silver* Colour; between them and the *Corner* of the *Mouth* is a *Bone* beset with *Prickles*; there are no *Teeth* in the *Jaws*, but the *Tongue* is a little rough, and there are two rough *Bones* on each side the *Palate*. The *Tail* is forked.

The *Stomach* is small, hard, round and Musculous, like the *Gizzard* of granivorous *Birds*. The *Guts* are very long, and are folded back several times. The *Spleen* is large, and the *Gall* yellow.

When he is largest his *Size* is about a *Foot* and a half long.

He is said to live upon *Weeds* and *Mud*; however it is certain that he abstains from *Fish*.

In the beginning of the *Summer* he comes into the *Rivers* on the *South* of *England* every *Tide*, and returns

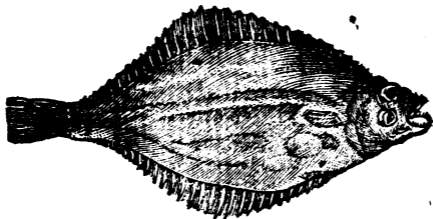
turns back with it. The River *Axe* in *Devonshire*, and *Arundel* in *Suffex*, are famous for this Fish.

The *Italians* make a Pickle with the Spawn, which they call *Botargo*, in the following manner. They take the whole *Roes* and cover them with Salt for about four or five Hours, then they press them between two Planks during a Day and a Night; after which they wash them, and set them in the Sun to dry for thirteen or fourteen Days, taking them in in the Night-time. They raise the Appetite, provoke Thirst, and give a true Relish to Wine.

They are bold Feeders, and are to be caught with most *Flies* that allure the *Trout*. Within two Foot of the Bottom they will take a *Lob-worm* or a *Marsh-worm*; but your Tackle must be strong, for they struggle hard for their Lives.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

### Of the FLOUNDER or FLUKE.



THE *Flounder*, in Latin *Passer fluviatilis*, is in Shape much like a *Plaice*, only the Body is somewhat longer, and when it is full-grown it is thicker. The Colour is of a dirty Olive. Sometimes they are beautifully spotted, but I never met with any of these, except far up the River. The *Scales* are exceeding small, and adhere so closely to the Skin that there is no perceivable

ceivable Roughness on it. The *Lateral Line* is composed of small Prickles, from whence arises that Roughness which may be felt along it from the Head to the Tail. The *Eyes* are of the right Side, and are of the same Colour as the Body, only a little more grey. The *Mouth* is small, the *Tongue* narrow, and there is a Row of *Teeth* in both *Jaws*.

The *Flounder* is both a *River* and a *Sea-Fish*; but the former are not so black, and are more soft than the latter. But this Difference seems to arise only from the Nature of their Food.

They are in *Season* all the Year, except in *June* and *July*, which is their Time of Spawning, and then they are sick and flabby, and infested with Worms which breed in their Backs.

The *Flesh* is white, soft, innocent and nourishing; but it is always best when it is most firm. The Taste of it is much like that of the *Plaice*, from which it differs but little in any Respect.

It is the Nature of all flat Fish to lie and feed at the Bottom; some indeed are fond of Mud, but the *Flounder* avoids it as much as possible, delighting to lie on Sandy or Gravelly Bottoms, especially on the Declivity of a deep Hole near a Bank.

They may be Angled for either with a Float or a Running-Bullet, but I prefer the latter. The Bullet should rest at least a Foot from the Hook, that the Bait may be at liberty to be put in motion by the Water. If you use a Float let it lie flat on the Water, and when you perceive it to move along slowly, and soon after become upright, then strike, and you'll be sure of your Prey. But always remember that he is some time in sucking the Bait into his Mouth before he gorges it.

The best Baits are *Red-worms*, or very small *Marsh-worms* put on a small Hook. You should bait the Ground with a Handful of small *Red-worms* cut in two pieces. They may be Angled for all the Day, but early in the Morning is the likeliest Time.

C H A P.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

Of the LAMPREY or LAMPERN.



**T**HE *Lamprey*, in Latin *Lampetra*, is called by Dr. Plot, the *Pride of the Ifs*, and by others, *Seven-Eyes*.

It is a Fish about five or six Inches long; on the *Back* it is of a greyish Black, but the *Belly* is of a lively Silver-colour. Its *Mouth* is round, and furnish'd with six or seven *Teeth*. On the Top of the *Head* there is a *Hole*, as in the *Cetaceous* Kind; for as the *Mouth*, when the *Lamprey* adheres to a Rock or Stone, is entirely shut, there is a Necessity for a Hole to take in the Water, which is discharg'd again by the *Gills*, or the *Seven Holes* placed on each Side near the Head. The *Eyes* are of a palish Yellow, and cover'd with a Cuticle. The *Belly* rises and falls much in the same manner as in Animals that breathe.

The *Liver* is undivided, and the *Capsula* of the *Heart* almost Boney, which is purposely design'd by Nature as a Guard or Security for it, because this Fish has no *Bones*, not even so much as a *Back-bone*.

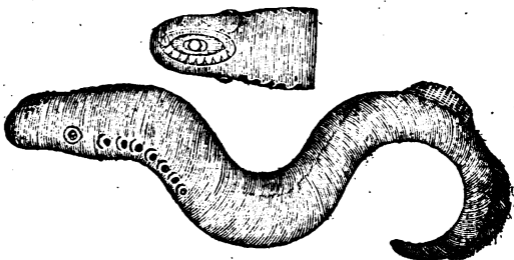
The *River-Lamprey*, contrary to the manner of other Fish, procreate their Species with their Bellies join'd together, which is easy to be observed, because at that time they get into shallow Fords, where all that passes is visible enough.

The *Flesh* is of a soft glutinous Nature, and is generally eaten Potted; and even then it is more agreeable to the Palate than healthful to the Body. Their time of *Spawning* is in *April*.



There is another Sort of this Fish which is call'd the *Blind Lamprey*, which is small and round, like a large *Dew-worm* or *Lob-worm*. It has no *Scales*, and its Body is divided into small Rings by transverse Lines in the manner of *Worms*. These Rings are about eighty four in Number. The *Mouth* is round, and always open, but it has neither *Teeth* nor *Tongue*. It has a *Hole* on the Head, and Seven on each side instead of *Gills*, as in the other Species.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

*Of the LAMPREY-EEL.*

**T**HIS is of the same Shape, but of a larger Size than the *Lamprey*, for it is sometimes taken in the *Severn* three Foot in length, and the Diameter of the Body five Inches. The *Skin* is of a blackish Colour, and full of palish angular Spots; it is tough, but yet not taken off when dress'd, as in *Eels*. It will hold a bit of Wood or a Stone so firmly in its Mouth, that they cannot be taken out without Difficulty. On the top of the Head there is a *White Spot*, and before it a small *Hole* encompass'd with a Membrane which rises up a small matter; the Use of it is the same as in the *Lamprey*. The *Gills* are concealed under the *Seven Holes*

Holes placed on each side. The *Edge* of the *Mouth* is jagged, and adheres so closely to any thing, that some have supposed these *Inequalities* to be *Teeth* cover'd with *Pitch*; whereas the *Teeth*, properly so called, are placed on the *Inside* of the *Mouth*, and the more remote they are the larger. It has no *Bones*, but a *Gristle* down the *Back* full of *Marrow*, which should be taken out before it is dress'd. In short they resemble a *Lamprey* in all things.

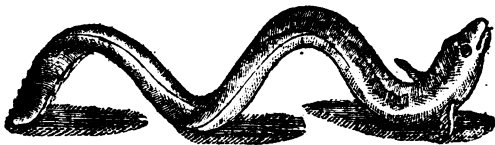
They live chiefly in the *Sea*, but come into the *Rivers* to *Spawn*, where they are found in great *Plenty*. They are discover'd by the *Froth* that rises from them.

Their *highest Season* is in *March*, when they first enter the *Rivers*, and are full of *Spawn*. In *April* they make *Holes* in a *gravelly Bottom* where they deposit their *Spawn*, and if they meet with a *Stone* of two *Pound* weight they remove it, and throw it out.

They are seldom *Angled* for purposely, but are sometimes caught with *Worms* in *Angling* for other *Fish*.

C H A P. XL.

Of the E E L.



THE *Eel*, in Latin *Anguilla*, has a long smooth *Body*, moisten'd all over with a *viscous Liquor*, which renders it very slippery. It has no *Scales*, but is cover'd with a *Skin* which is easily taken off. The *Back* is of a *dusky Colour*, the *Sides* of a *whitish Blue*, and the *Belly* somewhat lighter. Those that inhabit clear

clear Running-water are of the brightest shining Colour, and are usually call'd *Silver-Eels*. The *Mouth* is pretty wide, and full of *Teeth*; the *Tongue* is cover'd with a soft Skin, but within it is hard and honey; the upper *Jaw* is a little more prominent than the lower, and is furnish'd with two small *Bristles* not easily discernable; the *Eyes* are whitish; it has four small *Gills* cover'd with the Skin, except a small *Chink* near the *Fins*. The *Vent* is nearer the *Head* than the *Tail*.

The *Liver* is large and red, and divided into two *Lobes*; the *Gall* is yellow, and the *Gall-Bladder* large; the *Spleen* is oblong; the *Stomach* reaches almost to the *Vent*; the *Gut* is straight.

He feeds upon *Earth-worms*, small *Fish* and *Snails*.

All Authors acknowledge their Ignorance as to the manner how *Eels* generate; but I have been assur'd by a Fisherman of *Mortlack*, that he had seen *Spawn* in the Belly of one sticking to the Outside of the Guts two or three times, and that it was like the Spawn of the *Barbel*, and about the Size of a common Marble; which, if true, it is very surprizing that it should have escap'd the diligent Enquiries of all Writers, ancient and modern. However he is now living, and ready to make Affidavit of the Truth of the Assertion.

There are four sorts of *Eels*, the *Silver-Eel*, the *Greenish* or *Greg-Eel*, the *Red-fin'd Eel*, and the *Blackish Eel*: This last has a broader, flatter and larger Head than the rest, and is counted the worst. But whether these Distinctions are essential or accidental will admit of a Doubt. In the *Tbames* the Fishermen give them particular Names; but the most usual are, the *Silver-Eel*, and the *Greg*: This last is thicker and shorter than the other Sort, and of a darker Colour.

Near *Gloucester* and *Tewksbury* there are a sort of diminutive *Eels* which they call *Elvers*, and are thought to be young *Congers*. These are taken in such Quantities that they make a sort of *Cakes* of them, which eat prettily enough when fry'd.

Tho'

Tho' *Eels* love to lurk and hide themselves in the *Mud*, yet they are averſe to muddy Water, becauſe they are liable to be ſuffocated by it: They are caught in Nets in the time of a Flood, at Mill-Dams, and ſuch-like Places.

In the Day-time they ſkulk among *Weeds*, under *Stones*, or the *Roots of Trees*, or among the *Planks*, *Piles*, or *Boards of Weirs*, *Bridges*, or *Mills*.

The proper *Baits* for an *Eel* are ſmall *Gudgeons*, *Roach*, *Dare* or *Bleak*. They are likewiſe fond of *Lampreys*, *Lob-worms*, ſmall *Frogs*, *raw Fleſh*, *ſalted Beef*, and the *Guts of Fowls*.

The beſt Time to Angle for them is on a Windy, Rainy, or Gloomy Day, eſpecially after Thunder. Your Rod muſt be ſtrong, your Line the ſame as for Trowling, with an arm'd Hook; and your Bait muſt lie Ledger.

Another Way to take *Eels* is by laying Baited Hooks, which are to be faſten'd to a Tree, or the Bank, in ſuch a manner that they may not be drawn away by the *Eels*: Or a String may be thrown croſs the Stream, with ſeveral Hooks faſten'd to it. The Line muſt be ty'd to a large Plummet of Lead or a Stone, which muſt be thrown into the Water with the Line, in ſome remarkable Place, ſo that it may be found readily in the Morning, and taken up with a *Drag-Hook*, or otherwiſe.

SWIGLING or BROGLING for *Eels* is another remarkable Method of taking them, and is only to be practiſed on a warm Day when the Waters are low. This requires a ſtrong Line, and a ſmall Hook baited with a *Lob-worm*. Put the Line into the Cleft of a Stick, about a Foot and a half from the Bait, and then thruſt it into ſuch Holes and Places before-mention'd where he is ſuppoſed to lurk; and if there be one there, it is great Odds but he takes your Bait. Some put that part of the Line next the Hook into the Cleft; but however that be, it muſt be ſo contriv'd that the Line may be diſengag'd

disengag'd from the Stick, without checking the *Eel* when he takes the Bait. When he has swallow'd it he is not to be drawn out hastily; but after he is pretty well tired with pulling, and then you will make him more secure.

To BOBB for *Eels* you must provide a large Quantity of well-scour'd *Lob-worms*, and then with a long Needle pass a Thread through them from Head to Tail 'till you have strung about a Pound. Tye both Ends of the Thread together, and then make them up into about a dozen Links. The common way is to wrap them about a dozen times round the Hand, and then tying them all together in one Place makes the Links very readily. This done fasten them all to a small Cord, or Part of a Trowling-Line, about two Yards in length. Six or eight Inches above the Worms there should be a Knot for a *Lead Plummet* to rest on. The Plummet should weigh about half a Pound, and be made in the Shape of a Pyramid, with a Hole through the Middle for the Line to pass through; the broad Part of the Plummet, or the Base of the Pyramid, should be towards the Worms, because that will keep it more steady. When you have put the Plummet on your Line you must fasten it to a strong, stiff, taper Pole of about three Yards long, and then the *Apparatus* is finish'd.

Being thus prepared, you must Angle in muddy Water, or in the Deeps or Sides of Streams, and you will soon find the *Eels* tug strongly and eagerly at your Baits. When you think they have swallow'd the Worms as far as they can, draw them gently up towards the top of the Water, and then suddenly hoist them on the Shore or in your Boat; by this means you may take three or four at a time.

Sometimes when I have been Angling for other Fish, I have thrown a long Line into a likely Place, with several *Eel-Hooks* on it placed about a Yard and a half asunder, and a heavy Lead to sink it. The Hooks were baited with *Lob-worms* and small Fish. I have

not

not only caught *Eels* by this Method, but also *Pike* and *Pearch*.

---

C H A P. XLI.

Of the EEL-POUT or BURBOT.



**T**HE *Eel-Pout*, in Latin *Mustela fluviatilis*, has a smooth, soft, slippery Body like an *Eel*, especially the Belly. It has either no *Scales*, or they are exceeding small. Its *Colour* is blackish, resembling that of a *Tench*. The *Head* is a little flattish, and both the *Jaws* are well furnish'd with small *Teeth*. On the lower *Jaw* grows a *Barb* of about half an Inch long, and likewise a short Pair between the *Nostrils* and the *Snout*; the *Tail* terminates in a *Circular Figure*.

The black *Colour* is easily wip'd off, and then there appears underneath a Mixture of *Yellow*, *White* and *Black*.

This Fish is met with chiefly in the *Trent*, though I have been lately inform'd there are some in the *Severn*. They Spawn in *December*, and are so fruitful, that one *Roe* contains no less than 128000 *Eggs*. Their usual *Length* is about fourteen or fifteen Inches.

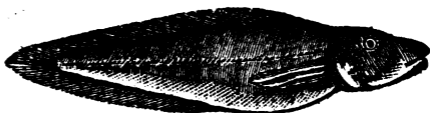
Their *Places of Resort* are the same as the *Eels*, if within the *Reach* of the *Tide*; and the best time to take them is after a *Storm* of *Thunder* and *Lightening* with heavy *Rain*.

The

The best Bait for him is a small *Gudgeon*, *Roach*, or *Dace*; your Hook should be arm'd on account of his sharp Teeth, and because he is a vigorous, strong Fish, and struggles hard for Life.

His Flesh is good and sweet, and greatly esteem'd. His usual Size is from fourteen to twenty Inches.

## C H A P. XLII.

*Of the* S E A - S N A I L.

**T**HE *Sea-Snail* is call'd in Latin *Liparis*, or more properly *Liparis nostras*, because it differs from others of that Name that are not found on the *British* Coast. When it is just taken it is brown on the *Back*, and white on the *Belly*; but in ten or twelve Hours after, it becomes of a much lighter Colour. The *Head* is round, the *Mouth* void of Teeth, but the *Jaws* are a little rough. The *Apertures* of the *Gills* are little Holes, scarcely large enough to admit a Pea; they have *Covers* arising from the upper Part of the adjacent Fins, which they open or shut at pleasure. The *Basis* of the *Fin* is extended from the back Part of the Head almost to the bottom of the *Throat*, insomuch that it nearly joins the other that comes from the opposite Side. These Fins are about an Inch long, and more than an Inch broad. On the bottom of the *Throat* there is a round Spot which exactly represents the Impression of a Seal.

The *Vent* is nearer the Head than the Tail; immediately below the *Vent* arises a *Fin* which is continued to the Tail, and joins one that runs all the length of the Back,

Back, insomuch that the hinder Part of the Fish very much resembles an *Eel*.

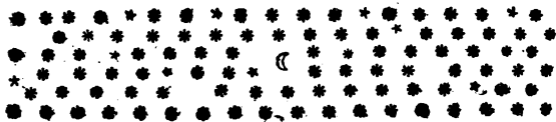
The whole Fish, as well the Head as the Body, is very soft and unctuous, and is easily resolvable into an oily Liquor; whence it justly deserves the Title of *Snail*.

It is not taken in the Sea, but in the Mouths of Rivers four or five Miles from it; however it never wanders out of the Salt-water.

It does not appear that this Fish is ever Angled for, nor indeed that it is of any great use when caught; but the Nature of our Design would not allow us to omit it; and if it will serve no other purpose, it may satisfy the Curiosity of those who are desirous of being acquainted with the vast variety of living Creatures that inhabit the Element of Water.







O F  
S E A - F I S H,  
A N D T H E

Various Methods of *Rock* and *Sea-Fishing*.

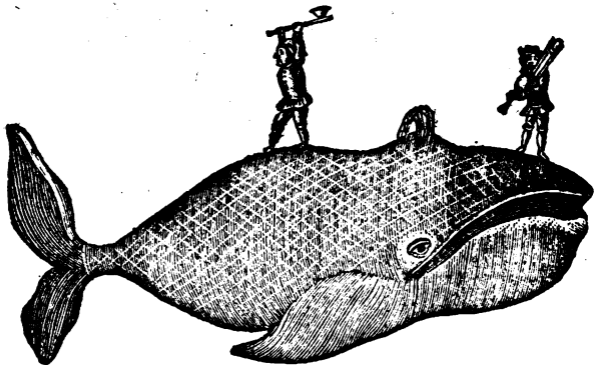
P A R T *the* S E C O N D.

---

---

C H A P. I.

*Of the* W H A L E.



**T**H E *Whale*, in Latin *Balæna*, is by far the largest of all the Inhabitants of the Sea, and is chiefly caught in the *North-Sea*. Some of those taken at *Spitzberg* amount to two hundred Foot in length. Those

Those on the Coast of *America* are about Ninety, or an Hundred; and those on the Coast of *Guienne* and in the *Mediterranean* are the smallest of all.

There are two sorts of *Whales*, one of which is call'd *Cachelot*, whose Mouth is furnish'd with little flat Teeth; whereas the true *Whale* has none, but instead thereof has a kind of Whiskers in his Throat about a Span broad, and fifteen Foot long, ending in a sort of Fringe like Hogs Bristles; they are set in the Palate, and do, in some measure, the Office of *Teeth*. Of these *Whiskers*, cut into a proper Breadth, is made Whale-bone, which the generality erroneously think is taken from the Fins of this monstrous Fish.

The *Whale*, properly so call'd, has likewise no *Fins* on his Back, but has two behind his Eyes of a Bigness proportionable to the Bulk of the *Whale*; they are cover'd with a thick black Skin, curiously marbled with white Stroaks, which look like Veins in a piece of Wood. When these Fins are cut up, there appear *Bones* underneath resembling a *Man's Hand*; there likewise appear between them very stiff *Sinews*, which are so hard that they will rebound if flung against the Ground. These are all the *Fins* that a *Whale* has, and with these he steers himself as if a Boat was rowed with Oars.

The *Tail* does not stand upright, as the Tail of almost every other Fish, but lies in a Horizontal Position, and is about six or eight Yards broad. The *Head* is the third Part of the Length of the Fish, and on the fore-part of the upper and under Lip there are short Hairs. The *Lips* are crooked, somewhat like an *s*, on the uppermost of which there are black Streaks mixt with brown. Their *Lips* are smooth and quite black, and when they are shut they lock one within the other.

The *Whale-bone*, as we term it, is, as I observ'd before, in his Mouth and Throat; of this the middlemost Pieces are the longest; there are about five hundred of them in all, and between every one there is room enough to put ones Hand.

In

In the midst of these Pieces lies the *Tongue*, which is large and white, but on the Edges spotted with Black: It consists of a soft spongy Fat which cannot easily be cut, for which Reason they fling it away.

On the top of the Head, and before the Eyes, is placed what they call the *Howel* or *Bump*, in which are two *Spout-Holes*. Out of these Holes he blows the Water so very fiercely that it roars like a hollow Wind, or an Organ-Pipe: It is so very loud that it may be heard at the distance of a League, when the *Whale* is not to be seen by reason of the Foggy Air. He blows out the Water the fiercest of all when he is wounded, and then the Noise resembles the Roaring of the Sea in a great Storm.

The *Head* of the *Whale* is not round at the top, but flat, and slopes downward like the Tiling of a House 'till it comes to the under Lip. In short, the whole Fish is shaped like a Shoemaker's Last, if you look on it from beneath.

His *Eyes* are placed near the Corner of the Mouth, and are not much bigger than those of an Ox. They have *Eye-lids*, and *Hair* upon them like the Eyes of a Man. The Crystalline Humour is not much bigger than a Pea, and is clear, white and transparent.

His *Back* and *Sides* are quite red, but underneath the *Belly* they are commonly white; tho' some are of a Jet Black.

They make a beautiful Appearance in the Water when the Sun shines, for as the Waves of the Sea rise up, and are dash'd against him, they shine like Silver. Some of them are marbled on the Back and Tail, and wherever they are wounded there always remains a white Scar.

Those *Whales* that are black are not so in an equal degree; for some are as deeply black as Velvet, others as a Coal, and others again are of the Colour of a *Tench*.

The Skin of this Fish is almost as slippery as that of an *Eel*, but this does not hinder a Man from standing upon him, because the Flesh being soft sinks downward with his Weight, and makes a sort of a Hole. The outward or *Scarf-Skin* is as thin as Parchment, and is easily taken off with ones Hands when the Fish is hot; but it is of little or no use.

The *Penis* of the *Whale* is of a tendinous Nature, and is of six, seven, or eight Foot long, according to the Bigness of the Fish: It lies in a Doubling of the Skin, just like a Knife in the Sheath when the Haft only appears. The *Pudendum* of the Female is shaped like that of a Mare or Cow. On each side of it grow two *Udders* with Nipples like those of a Cow; some of these are all over white, some are speckled with black and blue Spots like a *Lapwing's* Egg. When they have no young ones their *Udders* are small. In the Act of Coition they stand upright with their Heads out of the Water, embracing each other with their Fins.

It is supposed they never have more than two young ones at a time, because there has never been found more than two in their Bellies when they have been cut open. How long they go with Young is altogether uncertain.

In the Year 1658 a *Skeleton* of a *Whale* was publickly shewn at *Paris*. The *Scull* was between sixteen and seventeen Foot long, and weighed 4600 Pounds. The *Jaws* were ten Foot wide, and fourteen Foot long, weighing each 1100 Pounds. The *Fins*, which look like *Hands*, weighed each 600 Pounds. The *Joints* of the Back, from the *Head* to the *Tail*, were forty-five Foot long, the first *Joints* weighing 50 Pounds, and the others proportionably less as they came nearer the Tail.

The *Flesh* is coarse and hard, looking like that of a Bull, and is full of Sinews: It is very dry and lean when it is boil'd, because the Fat of a *Whale* lies only between the Flesh and the Skin. Some Parts of it look blue and green, like powder'd Beef, especially at the joining

joining together of the Muscles. The *Tail* is the tenderest Part, and is not so dry as that of the Body. It may be eaten safely, when there is nothing better to be got, for those that have eaten of it daily have found no bad Effects from it.

The *Fat* lies about sixteen or twenty Inches deep under the Skin upon the Back and Belly, but upon the Fins it cuts two Foot deep: Yet in this there is some Variation, according to the Condition the *Whale* is in.

It was the Opinion formerly, that the Drug call'd *Sperma Ceti* was in reality the *Sperm* of the *Whale*, in consequence of which many Trials were made upon it to no purpose. But lately it has appeared to be in reality the Brain of the *Cachelot* or *Male Whale*, which, when it is taken out of the Scull, is melted over a gentle Fire; then it is cast into Molds, like those in which Sugar is refin'd; after it is cool'd, and drain'd from the Oil, they take it and melt it again, repeating the Operation 'till it is well purify'd, and very white. Then with a Knife, made for the purpose, they cut it into Flakes, in the same manner as it appears when it comes to us.

Some have asserted that a *Whale* is no Fish of Prey, but Experience evinces the contrary, for there have been found great Quantities of *Cod*, *Herrings*, and other Fish in his Maw.

The chief Place where *Whales* are caught is on the Western Coast of *Spitzberg*, from the Latitude of  $76^{\circ} 40'$  to  $86$  Degrees; the Establishment at *Greenland* not succeeding to Satisfaction.

The *Dutch* have upwards of three hundred Years had the *Whale-Fishery* almost to themselves, and it is now esteem'd one of the principal Branches of their extensive Trade. The chief Merchants of their flourishing Provinces associate themselves into a Body for the carrying it on, and send every Year a Fleet of Vessels to the *North Seas* for that purpose.

In the Year 1728 the *South-Sea Company* began to share with them, in which they met with pretty good Success at first; but it has since dwindled away to nothing, 'till this present Year 1740, when the Parliament has thought fit to give farther Encouragements to proceed in it, which it is hoped will be a means of retrieving so gainful a Branch of Trade.

And that the Reader may be a Judge of the Importance of this Trade, we shall here subjoin the *Discipline* observed in the *Whale-Fishery*, the Method of *Fishing*, the *Cargo* and *Equipage* of a Vessel, and the *Produce* thereof.

The *Discipline* is adjusted by standing Regulations, the principal of which are as follow:

That in case a Vessel be *Shipwreck'd*, and the Crew saved, the next Vessel they meet with shall take them in, and the second Vessel half of them from the first; but no Ship is obliged to take in any of the Cargo of the Shipwreck'd Vessel: But if any Goods taken out of such a Vessel are absolutely relinquish'd, and another Ship finds them, and takes them up, the Captain shall be accountable to the Owners of the shipwreck'd Vessel for one Half clear of all Expences. If the Crew desert a shipwreck'd Vessel, they shall have no Claim to any of the Effects saved, but the whole shall go to the Proprietor; but if they be present when the Effects are saved, and assist therein, they shall have one Fourth thereof: That if a Person kill a Fish on the Ice, it shall be reputed his own so long as he leaves any Person with it; but the Minute he leaves it, it becomes the Due of the first Captain that comes that way. But yet if the Fish be fasten'd to an Anchor, or a Rope fasten'd to the Shore, it shall remain to its first Proprietor, tho' he leave it alone: That if any Person be wounded or maimed in the Service, the Commissioners of the *Fishery* are to procure him a reasonable Satisfaction, to which the whole Fleet shall contribute.

They

They likewise agree to attend Prayers Morning and Evening on pain of a Forfeit at the Discretion of the Captain; not to get drunk, or draw their Knives, on forfeiture of half their Wages; nor fight on forfeiture of the whole. They are not to lay Wagers on the good or ill Success of the Fishing, nor buy or sell with the Condition of taking one or more Fish, on the Penalty of twenty-five Florins. They are likewise to rest satisfy'd with the Provisions allow'd them; and they are never to light Candle, Fire or Match, without the Captain's Leave, on the like Penalty.

After the reading this Regulation the Crew are all call'd over, who receive the customary Gratuity before their setting out, with an Assurance of another at their Return, in proportion to the Success of the Voyage.

The Captain on this occasion receives from an hundred to an hundred and fifty Florins: The Pilot from forty to sixty: Each Harpioneer from forty to fifty: The other Officers from twenty-six to thirty-six Florins: The old Sailors twenty, and the young ones twelve.

The Fleet, which consists chiefly of Vessels from two to three hundred Tuns, and from thirty-five Men to forty-one, usually sets sail about the beginning of April, and takes its course by the Islands of Iceland from 60 to 61 Degrees of Latitude; after which leaving them to the West, it steers Northward thro' 73, 74 and 75 Degrees of Latitude, where they begin to find the Ice.

It is through these prodigious Heaps of Ice, which abound in those Parts, that they first begin to spy the Whales, and there most of the Vessels make a Stop in order for Fishing. But as the Fish are larger and fatter the further they go North, for that Reason some Vessels will venture as far as eighty or eighty-two Degrees.

Each Vessel of three hundred Tuns has Six Shaloops, each Shalooop is allow'd a Harpioneer, and five Sailors to row it; in each Shalooop there are seven Lines of three Inches Circumference, five of them in the fore-part of the

the Vessel, and two behind. The five Lines together make six hundred Fathom, and with the addition of the other two, the whole amounts to eight hundred and fifty Fathom. If the *Whale* dives deeper, or runs farther under the Ice, the Line must be cut to prevent the Loss of the Boat.

The Instrument wherewith the Execution is done is a *Harping-Iron* or *Javelin* five or six Foot long, pointed with Steel in a triangular Shape, like the Barb of an Arrow.

The *Harpineer*, standing at one end of the Sloop, as soon as he is at a proper distance from the *Whale* flings the Harping-Iron, with all the Force he is Master of, against the Whale's Back, and if he is so lucky as to penetrate thro' the Skin and Fat into the Flesh, he let's go a String fasten'd to the Harping-Iron, at the End whereof is a dry *Gourd*, which swimming on the Water discovers whereabouts the Whale is, who, as soon as he is struck, plunges to the Bottom. The *Gourd* is made use of when they have not Line enough to pursue the Whale in its Career. However great care is taken that they may have Line enough, and if the Cargo of one Shalooop is not sufficient they throw the End of the Cord to another, and from thence to another if there should be occasion. The Cord in running out so swiftly would often take Fire, if it was not kept wetting with a Mop or a Swab.

As soon as the *Whale* rises again for Breath the *Harpineer* gives him a fresh Wound with a Lance, and so do the rest of the Crew as they have an Opportunity; for when he begins to faint with Loss of Blood they can approach near him, and then they plunge their Lances into various Parts of his Body, which soon dispatch him. When the Carcass begins to float they cut off the Fins and Tail, and tow it to the Ship, where they fasten Ropes to keep it from sinking, and when it is cold they begin to cut it up.



In order to this three or four Men go down upon the *Whale* with Irons upon their Boots to keep them from slipping. They begin to open him on the Side, and proceed downwards towards the Belly, cutting off all the Fat into Pieces of three Foot broad, and eight long: Besides the Fat on the Sides they frequently cut off that on the Throat and the under Lip, leaving the Lean behind. They next proceed to the *Whale-bone*, which they cut off, with a Hatchet made for that purpose, from the upper Jaw of the Fish. The *Fat* and *Bone* thus procured they leave the Carcass for the Bears who are very fond of it.

As fast as the large Pieces of Fat are cut off the rest of the Crew are employ'd in slicing them smaller, and picking out the Lean.

When this is prepared they stow it under Deck 'till the Fat of all the *Whale* is on board; then cutting it still smaller, they put it up in Tubs in the Hold or Bottom of the Vessel, cramming them very full and close; this done they sail homewards, where the Fat is to be boiled, and melted down into *Train-Oil*.

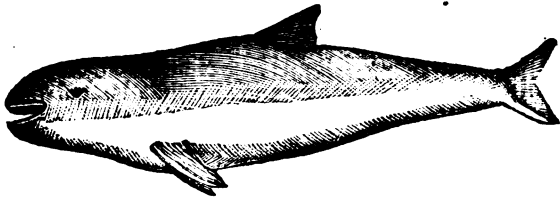
As to the *Produce* of this Fishery it is different in different Years. In 1697, the most fortunate Year that ever was known, 197 Vessels took 1968 *Whales*. Whereas in 1725 there were 226 Vessels which only took 349. Of these Vessels 12 were *English*, which caught to their Share 25 *Whales* and a half; the *Produce* of these were 1000 Puncheons of *Blubber*, and 20 Tun of *Whale-bone*.

Now supposing a Puncheon of *Blubber* to be worth 2*l.* 15*s.* as it was to the *Dutch* in 1697; and an hundred weight of *Whale-bone* to be worth 4*l.* 4*s.* the Amount of both Articles will be 3590*l.* for the whole Year's *Produce*; and the Value of the *Produce* to the whole number of Ships was 346744*l.* 10*s.*



## C H A P. II.

## Of the P O R P U S S .



**T**HE *Porpuss*, in Latin *Phocæna* or *Porcus Mari-nus*, is a Fish usually about six Foot long, and is seen very frequently leaping in and out of the Water, especially before a Storm, making an uncouth kind of a Noise like Snorting.

The *Shape* is long and round, but towards the Tail it is small, tapering like a Cone, and at the very Root of the Tail it is flat. The *Snout* is long and sharp, furnish'd with strong Muscles to enable them to dig up small Fish out of the Sand. The *Skin* is thin, smooth, and destitute of *Scales*. The *Back* is of a very dark Blue, inclining to Black. About the middle of the *Sides* it begins to grow whitish; the black Spots and Streaks, wherewith it is beautifully painted, at the Meeting of the Colours gradually changing into a perfect Whiteness.

He has no *Gills*, nor *Holes* where the Gills should be, but on the Top of the Head there is a wide Pipe which opens like a Half-Moon; and inwardly it is divided by a Boney Substance, as it were, into two Nostrils. These afterwards unite into one, and open with a single Hole into the Mouth near the Gullet: The End of this Aperture is provided with a strong *Sphincter*, whereby it may be open'd or shut at pleasure. The upper Part of the

F 2

Nostrils

*Noftrils* are cover'd with a strong Skin in the manner of an *Epiglottis*, to hinder any Liquor from entering contrary to the Inclination of the Fish.

The *Eyes* are small in proportion to the Magnitude of the Fish, at least as to outward Appearance, for when the *Eyelids* are cut off they seem to be larger. The *Mouth* is not large, but furnish'd with forty-eight *Teeth* in a well-disposed Order, there being Spaces left between the *Teeth* of the lower Jaw to receive those of the upper. They are all sharp, and seem to be a little loose in their Sockets. The *Tongue* is flat, smooth, and connected thro' the whole Length to the bottom of the Mouth, and for that Reason is immoveable.

He has only three *Fins* besides his Tail, one on the Back, and two near the Parts where the Gills are placed in other Fish. The *Tail* is placed Horizontally, like the *Whale's*, which Position is necessary, he being oblig'd to rise so often to take Breath.

The *Belly* and all other Parts of the Body is cover'd with Fat, which tends to preserve the *Equilibrium* between the Fish and the Water, otherwise it would be difficult for him to rise. The *Fat* likewise is a great Defence against the Cold, which would otherwise extinguish the *Natural Heat*; for it serves for the same purpose as good warm Clothes in the Winter-time. The *Flesh* is red, and looks very much like Pork.

He has a pretty large *Caul*, which does not lie upon the Intestines, but hangs loose, and is placed between the Stomach and the Guts. He has a *Triple-Stomach*, or at least divided into three Bags. The Stomach of one that was dissected was found full of *Sand-Eels*; and in that of another were Bones of Fish, Shell-Fish and Prawns mixt with a little Sand.

The *Guts* of a young *Porpuss* that was but three Foot and a half long measur'd no less than forty-eight. There was no Distinction into Great and Small, nor so much as a *Cæcum*, or any Appendage whatsoever. The *Pancreas* is large, and adheres closely to the third or lowermost

lowermost Stomach. The *Liver* has neither *Lobes* nor *Gall-Bladder*. The *Spleen* is small, and compos'd of several distinct *Lobes*. The *Kidneys* are broad, flat and oblong, adhering to the Back. The *Urinary-Bladder* is small. The *Penis* is long, and lies conceal'd in a sort of a Sheath, the Chink of which only appears externally. The *Testicles* are placed at the Bottom of the *Abdomen*, and are of an oval Form, the internal Substance being like that of *Quadrupedes*, as are the rest of the *Vasa Præparantia*. A little above the Bladder the *Seminal Vessels* open into the *Urethra* with several Ducts.

The *Diaphragm* is entirely Muscular, without any Tendinous Membrane in the middle. The *Heart* is large, and placed in an ample *Pericardium*; in other Respects it resembles the *Heart* of *Quadrupedes*, unless in the Largeness of the *Auricles*. The *Lungs* likewise are like those of four-footed Animals, except that they are larger and more dense.

The *Brain* and *Cerebellum* do not differ from those of *Quadrupedes*, unless in their being more compact; but there are no *Olfactory-Nerves*, nor *Mamillary Processes*.

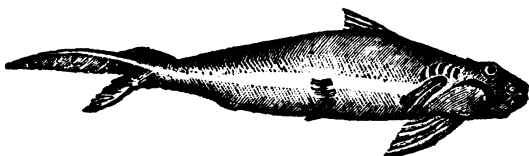
He has thirteen *Ribs*, six short and seven long. The *Breast-bone* is short, the *Shoulder-bones* broad and flat, and furnish'd with two remarkable Processes.

This Fish is seldom caught but by chance, it being of little Value but for the Fat, the *Flesh* not being fit to eat. In some Parts of the *East-Indies*, indeed, there are Fishermen who make it their Business to take them, but they serve for no other purpose but to make Oil of their Fat; sometimes, for the sake of Diversion, they are shot with a Musket..



## C H A P. III.

## Of the S H A R K.



**T**HE *Shark*, in Latin *Canis Carcarias*, sometimes grows to so large a Bulk, that when he is laid upon a Cart two Horses are scarce able to draw him. Some Authors mention Instances of their weighing 2000, others 4000 Pounds, and that there has not been only whole Men, but once a Man in Armour found in their Bellies: But this last is almost incredible.

That this is a voracious Animal many of our Sailors have found to their Cost, having often lost Legs, Arms, and even a great part of their Thighs in the Jaws of these monstrous Creatures.

It appears from hence that a Shark must have a *Mouth* of a very extraordinary Size, and likewise a proportionable *Head*. The *Mouth* is not plac'd, as in other Fish, at the end of the Snout, but under the Eyes, at some distance from it, which obliges him when he takes his Prey to turn on his Back. He has six Rows of *Teeth* which are extremely hard and sharp, and of a triangular Figure; there are seventy-two in each Jaw, which make 144 in the whole. However some think that the Number of Teeth is uncertain, varying according to the Age of the Fish, and that the older they grow the greater Number of Teeth they have.

The *Fins* are larger in Proportion than in other Fish. The *Tail* is forked, and the upper Part is considerably longer than the lower. The *Vent* is between the Fins

on

on the Belly. The *Skin* is rough. The *Eyes* large and round, and furnish'd with Muscles by which they may be turn'd to look any way whatever: But instead of Optick Nerves, which the Eyes of all other Creatures are endow'd with, there is a Gristly Substance which has not the least Softness in it. It has a most monstrous *Stomach*, and an extremely wide *Throat*. The *Liver* is very fat, and divided into two large Lobes.

The *Flesh* of a *Shark* is white, and has no very discernable Rankness in the Taste. Some Physicians, particularly *Galen*, condemns it; and yet our Sailors often venture to feed upon it, and find no ill Consequences attend it. The Method of the *Buccaneers* was first to boil them, then to squeeze them dry, and afterwards to stew them with Vinegar and Pepper.

The Method of taking them, when they are seen to hanker about a Ship, is to strike them with a barbed Instrument call'd a *Fixgig*, which takes such fast hold in their Bodies that they draw them on board therewith; and then they cut off their Tails with an Ax to prevent their Flouncing; for they are an exceeding strong Fish. Sometimes they Bait a large Iron Hook, made fast to a thick Rope, with a piece of Salt Beef, which he will swallow very greedily, and then they drag him on Board.

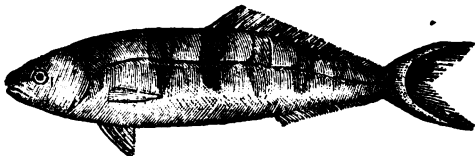
He is to be found not only in the *Mediterranean Sea*, but in all Parts of the Ocean, and is extremely fond of Human Flesh when any Person is so unhappy as to come within his Reach.

If Ships in the *Guinea Trade* happen to throw a dead Slave over board, there is seldom wanting three or four *Sharks* to tear him to pieces in an Instant.



## C H A P. IV.

## Of the P I L O T - F I S H.



**T**HIS Fish is an Attendant upon the *Shark*, and is never seen but in his Company, generally swimming before him as though he was his Pilot; whence our Sailors have bestow'd the Title of *Pilot-Fish* upon him.

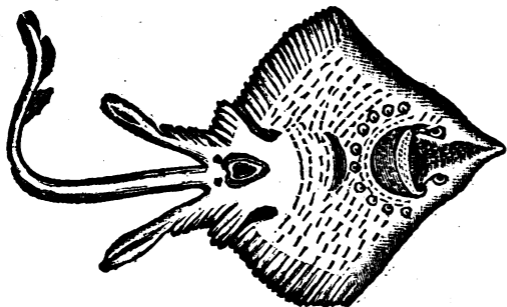
That there is some natural Friendship between these two Fish is pretty certain, for they always are seen in each other's Company, but upon what account is very hard to determine, tho' they are said to go before to direct the *Shark* to his Prey. They are about the Size of a middling *Whiting*, and make a very beautiful Appearance in the Water, playing about the *Shark*, who will not meddle with them tho' he is ever so hungry.

When he is taken he appears to be of a deep Blue on the *Back*, but of a lighter Colour on the *Belly* and *Sides*. His *Scales* are thin and smooth like those of a *Tench*.

They are most commonly struck with a *Fixgig* when they are taken, and are accounted a very delicate *Morsel*; but they are very scarce, and hard to come at.

## C H A P . V .

## Of the S C A T E or F L A R E .



**T**HE Skate, in Latin *Raia levis undulata*, is a gristly Fish, with a flat smooth, and very broad Body. It grows to a very large Size, for some have been taken that have weigh'd above 100 Pounds: But what is still more extraordinary, there was one sold by a Fishmonger at *Cambridge* to *St. John's College*, which weigh'd 200 Pounds, and dined 120 Persons. It was carefully measur'd, and the Length was 42 Inches, the Breadth 31.

The Colour on the upper Part is a pale Ash, very much spotted with Black. The under Part is white, and speckled pretty thick likewise with small black Spots. The *Snout* is short and sharp. The *Sides* terminate in Fins. The *Males* are distinguish'd by small Prickles on both sides the broad Part of the Fins, which are wanting in the *Females*.

The *Liver* is of a dirty Yellow, marbled with Lines of a dark Colour; it is divided into three Lobes, in the Right of which the *Gall-Bladder* is situated. The *Spleen* is large, reddish, and adheres to the Stomach. The

F. 5,

Pan-



*Pancreas* is placed at the Angle, where the Gut bends downward. The *Intestines* are very large, and have but one Fold. The *Female* has a capacious *Uterus*, very large *Cornua* and *Ovaria*. The *Male* has *Seminal Vessels* on each side of the Belly, turgid with Sperm; at the Extremities of which are placed oblong Glandulous Bodies, which we take to be the *Testicles*.

The *Great Artery*, soon after it leaves the Heart, is divided into two Branches, and then into three others which pass to the three lowermost Gills, from whence other Vessels bring the Blood back; for as in *Quadrupedes* all the Blood passes thro' the Lungs, so in Fish it all passes thro' the *Gills*: Hence it is very evident why the lively red Colour of the Gills is a certain Sign of the Freshness of any Fish; for as soon as the Blood begins to admit any Degree of Putrefaction the Brightness of its Colour vanishes, which is most evident in the Gills because they are most turgid with Blood.

*Steno*, in his *Anatomy of a Skate*, has discover'd the Spots on this Fish to be conglomerate Glands, which secrete the Liquor that renders their Bodies so slippery; and likewise supposes the Spots in other Fish may be for the same purpose

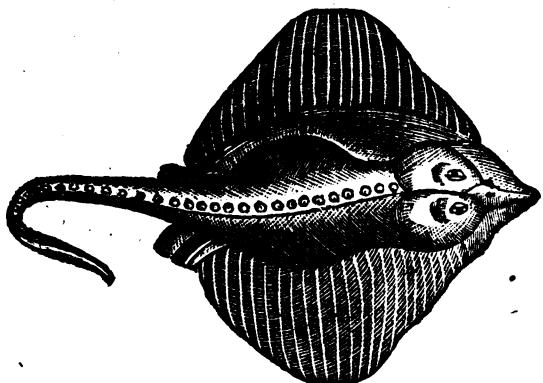
All Fish of this Sort, when first taken, have a rankish Taste, which by keeping a little vanishes. They are most in Season in the Winter, for then they do not smell so strong, and their Taste is more pleasant.

They delight to feed in muddy Places not far from the Shore. They are found in great Plenty near *Scarborough* in *Yorkshire*, and are very common on all the Sea-Coast of *Great Britain*.



## C H A P . VI.

## Of the M A I D .



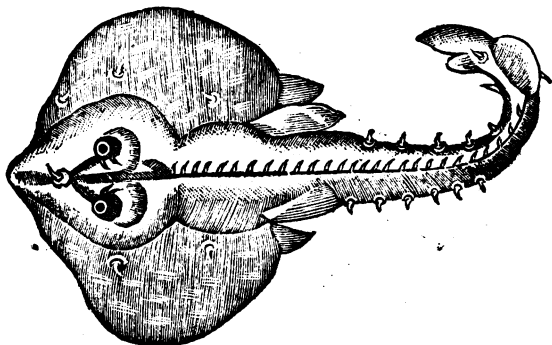
**T**HIS Fish does not at all differ from the former but in Age, for a *Maid* is nothing else but a young *Skate*. But as this is a Circumstance not known to the generality, we chose rather to insert a superfluous Article, than be supposed guilty of omitting a Fish which is seen every Day. We have therefore nothing to add to what has been said of the *Skate*, but that the *Maid* is more sweet, tender, and fitter for the Table than the *Skate*, which Qualities are owing to its Youth alone. However by this means we have an Opportunity of giving you the Figure of the Back or Upper-part of this Fish, as we had done before of the Belly or Lower-part.



C H A P .

## C H A P. VII.

## Of the THORNBACK.



**T**HE *Thornback*, in Latin *Raia Clavata*, is in Shape almost square, and yet a transverse Line drawn from Corner to Corner is longer than one from the Head to the Root of the Tail; so that, in a Sense, this Fish is broader than it is long: For Instance, one of sixteen Inches and a half broad was twelve long, except the Tail.

This Fish has no *Scales*, but is cover'd with a viscus Liquor which renders it very slippery. Its upper Part is of a dusky Colour, but pretty full of round white Spots; the under Part is entirely white. In the middle of the Back, to the very end of the Tail, is a Row of thirty *Prickles* or *Thorns*, from whence it has gain'd the Name of *Thornback*. The lower Part of the Tail is smooth, but on each side are two other Rows of Prickles, the former Part of which are placed obliquely, and the latter horizontally.

The

The *Eyes* are placed on the upper Side, and are very protuberant; having no Bone, nor any thing else to defend them; only on the inner Side there are small Prickles. The *Pupils* do not look downwards, but side-ways. It is well worth Observation, that the *Pupils* have round jagged Covers underneath the *Horny-Coat*, which are let down from the upper Part of the Eye. Near the Eyes are two Holes, which we imagine serve instead of *Ears*, if Fish do hear at all; for it is disputed by some whether they hear or no.

When the *Thornback* is laid with its *Belly* uppermost the *Nostrils* appear in sight, being contiguous to the *Mouth*. This last is void of *Teeth*, but the *Jaw-Bones* are rough like a File. The *Gills*, as in other Fish of this Kind, are five Holes placed in a *parabolic* Form. On the *Belly* appear two *Semi-circles*, one of which encompasses the *Thorax*, the other the *Abdomen*; where these Circles touch there is a Bone which divides the upper from the lower Bel'y. A little above the *Tail* are two *Cartilaginous Processes*, the back-part of which is divided, as it were, into *Teeth*; to these are joined two *Fins* which reach to the *Tail*; they arise from a *Gristle* a little above the *Vent*, which answers to the *Os pubis* in *Quadrupedes*. To these *Fins* are joined two *Appendages* in the Male Fish, which are supposed to perform the Office of a *Penis*.

The Orifice of the *Stomach* opens immediately into the *Mouth*. The inner Surface of the *Stomach* is cover'd with a *Crust* which seems to be of a Glandulous Substance; this Covering is extended over the Inside of the *Gut*, but does not seem so thick as in the *Stomach*. The *Liver* is of a pale Yellow, and is divided into three Lobes like so many *Tongues*. The *Spleen* is of a deep Red and placed under the middle Lobe of the *Liver*, between the two Orifices of the *Stomach*. The *Pancreas* is situate at the Bending of the *Gut* near the *Pylorus*, and is furnish'd with  
a Duct

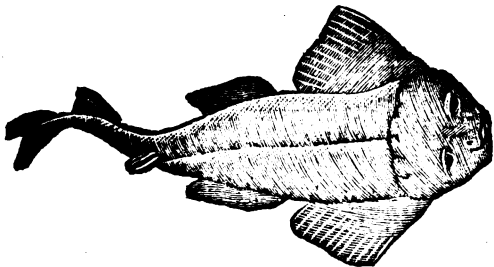
a Dust as in other Animals. The Shape of the *Heart* resembles the Figure of the Body. The *Blood-Vessels* are in their Ramifications much like those of a *Skate*.

Tho' the Prickles of this Fish are often disposed in the manner above described, yet we have often seen them in a much greater Number, or placed after a quite different manner; nay, some have had Thorns upon the Belly. For this Reason *Rondeletius* gives us the Figures of above a Dozen *Thornbacks*, which scarcely differ in any thing else but the different Position of the Prickles.

They are found in the like Places as the *Skate*, and their *Flesh* is much of the same Taste, but is somewhat more hard of Digestion. The *Liver* is accounted a great Dainty among some.

## C H A P. VIII.

### *Of the* MONK or ANGEL-FISH.



**T**HE *Monk-Fish*, in Latin *Squatina*, is of a middle Nature between a *Shark* and a *Skate*. It grows to a large Size, often weighing sixty Pounds. *Rondeletius* affirms they sometimes grow to the Bigness of a Man, and that he saw one which weighed a hundred and sixty Pounds.

The *Skin* of this Fish is very rough, and cover'd all over with a filthy Slime. It is very much used to polish

lish Wood and Ivory with, and goes by the general Name of *Fish-Skin*. Its *Colour* upon the Back and Sides is of a dusky Ash; but on the Belly it is white.

The *Head* is roundish at the Extremity, where the Mouth is placed, quite different from those Fish to which it seems to be ally'd. It has three Rows of *Teeth* in each Jaw, each Row consisting of eighteen, so that the whole Number amounts to 108; but there is some Variation in this. The *Tongue* is broad, and sharp at the End. The *Nostrils*, placed on the upper Lip are wide, and fill'd with a slimy *Mucus*. The *Eyes* are of a middling Size, placed not far from the Mouth, and do not look directly upwards, but sideways. Instead of *Gills* it has five Holes like the *Thornback*.

The foremost Pair of *Fins* have a great Resemblance of *Wings*, whence it is call'd the *Angel-Fish*, because *Angels* are always painted with Wings. On the Extremities of these Fins, near the Corners, are placed short sharp and crooked *Prickles*. Likewise the lowermost *Fins* placed near the Vent have the same. Below the Vent there are *two Fins* on the Back. The *Tail* is forked.

The *Liver* is divided into three Lobes, to the middlemost of which the *Gall-Bladder* adheres. The *Gut* is large, and joined to the *Mesentery*.

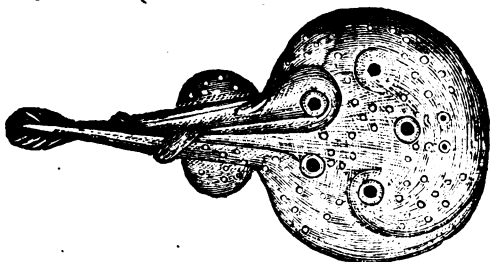
The *Flesh* of this Fish is in no Repute, being despised even by the Country-People on account of its Rankness and disagreeable Taste. The *Skin* is in great Request for making Sheaths, Cases, and such like things. *Jovius* affirms that this is the Skin of which the *Turks* make *Shagreen*.

The *Monk-Fish* is to be met with in all Parts of the Ocean, and is frequently taken on the Coast of *Cornwall*.



## C H A P. IX.

## Of the C R A M P - F I S H.



**T**HE *Cramp-Fish*, in Latin *Torpedo*, is of a circular Figure, all but the Tail which is long and slender. It is said to grow to no extraordinary Size; and yet one caught by *F. Redi* weighed sixteen Pounds. Its Colour is of a dirty Yellow resembling Sand or Gravel. Its Eyes are small and almost cover'd with Skin, behind which are two Holes in the Shape of Half-Moons, which are supposed to be the Organs of Hearing. On the upper part of the Body are five remarkable black Spots placed in the same Form as in the *Cut*, and are a little bluish in the middle.

The *Head* of this Fish is broad and joined to the Body, for which Reason it seems to have no Head at all. The Extremities of the Body end in Fins. A little above the Vent two *Fins* arise, which have two *Appendages* that serve for a *Penis*, as in the rest of the *Cartilaginous Kind*. Below these in the middle of the *Back* or *Tail*, for it is hard to say which Term is most proper, two others appear one a little below the other. The upper Corner of the *Tail* is longer than the lower, somewhat in the manner of a *Shark*, and other Fish of the same Kind.

The

The *Mouth* of a *Cramp-Fish* is like that of a *Skate*, and is furnish'd with small sharp *Teeth*. The *Nostrils* are placed near the *Mouth*. Instead of *Gills* it has *five Holes* like a *Thornback*. There are no *Prickles* in any Part of the *Body*, it being smooth and soft to the *Touch*. There are a great many small *Holes*, especially about the *Head*, thro' which a *Liquor* is secreted to lubricate the *Body*, and defend it from the *Sharpness* of the *Salt-Water*.

The *Liver* is divided into two *Lobes* placed on both *Sides*, and only connected by a small *String*. The *Stomach* is large as well as the *Gut*, which last proceeds directly to the *Vent*.

Some of these *Kinds* of *Fish* are without *Spots*, others have *White* ones, besides the *Black* before mentioned.

The most remarkable *Quality* of this *Fish* is to numb the *Hand* of the *Person* that touches it, and it performs this to such a *Degree* that it seems affected with the *Cramp*; from whence it derives the *Name* of *Cramp-Fish*.

The famous *Redi* order'd one to be caught purposely, that he might make a *Trial* of the *Nature* of this benumbing *Quality*. As soon as he touch'd the *Fish* he found a *Tingling* of his *Hand*, *Arm* and *Shoulder*, attended with a *Trembling*, and so acute a *Pain* in his *Elbow* that he was obliged to take his *Hand* away. The same troublesome *Symptoms* were renew'd as often as he repeated the *Trial*. However they grew weaker and weaker 'till the *Creature* died, which was in about three *Hours*. After it was dead the benumbing *Quality* quite ceased, for though it was handled never so much it produc'd no *Effect*.

According to *Borelli* the *Stupefactive Quality* of the *Cramp-Fish* does not proceed from any *Poisonous Steam* because if he be touch'd when he is intirely at rest no *Effect* is produced at all: Besides, if the *Fingers* compress the *Extremities* of the *Sides* ever so strongly



strongly the Hand receives no Damage; but if the Hand lies upon the fleshy Part near the Back-bone, the violent Vibrations of the Fish will stupify it, and affect it with a sort of a Cramp.

*Borelli* likewise observed a very remarkable Difference in the manner of touching the Fish, for if his Fingers were quite extended, and he touch'd the Fish lightly with them, he received no Damage, but if they were bent, and the Joints were laid upon him, especially that of the Thumb, then the strong Vibrations of the Fish produced a Cramp. From thence he concluded that the Tendons and Nervous Ligaments of the Joints being exquisitely sensible, were very much affected with the violent and repeated Strokes of the Fish, which produced a Cramp in the same manner as a Blow upon the Elbow.

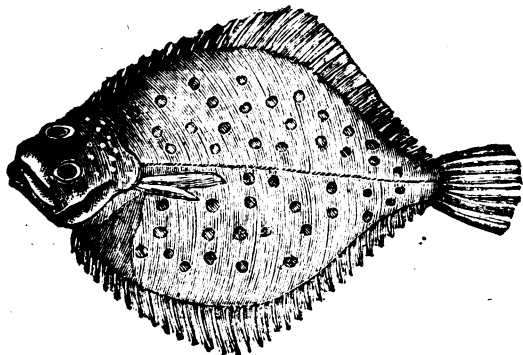
Mr. *Reaumur* affirms he could never perceive any such Trembling or Vibration of the Fish as *Borelli* speaks of; and that on the contrary the Numbness is not caused by repeated Strokes, but by the Velocity of one single Stroke, which is equal to that of a Ball out of a Musket; and accordingly the Person who begins to feel it imagines that his Fingers have been violently struck. As a Proof of this the Fish before he strikes makes his Back quite flat, when he has struck it is round and protuberant.

The Flesh of the *Cramp-Fish* is seldom or never brought upon the Table, as being unwholesome; for it is moist, soft, fungous, and of an ill Taste, and is therefore justly rejected.



## C H A P. X.

## Of the TURBOT or BRET:



**T**HIS Fish in the *Southern Parts of England* is call'd a *Turbot*, but in the *Northern* a *Bret*. The *Latin Writers* term it *Rhombus maximus asper non squamosus*, to distinguish it from others of the same Figure, it being the largest of the Kind, and rough, but without Scales.

The *Size* of this Fish seldom exceeds a *Yard* in length, nor two *Foot* and a half in breadth. Tho' he has no *Scales*, he has a rough granulated *Skin* full of exceeding small *Prickles*, placed without Order on the upper Part. The *Colour* of the same Part is *Ash*, diversify'd with a great Number of black *Spots*, some of which are large, others small. The lower Part is white.

The *Mouth* of a *Turbot* is proportionably wider than that of a *Plaice*, it has likewise a greater Number of *Teeth* both in the *Jaws* and in the *Palate*. The *Nostrils* are not placed in the same Line with the *Back-Fin*, but below it. The *Eyes* are placed on the left Side; or, to speak more intelligibly, on the right Side of the *Mouth*; there

there is likewise more Distance between them, and they are farther from the Back than in others of the same Kind.

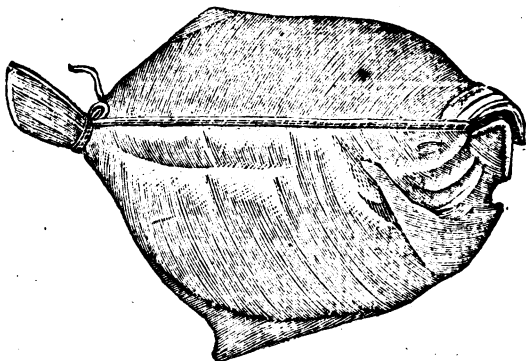
The *Liver* of this Fish is pale, the *Spleen* red, and the *Gut* has but one Fold. The *Stomach* is very large, the *Kidneys* long, and the *Urinary Bladder* pretty capacious.

It is taken very frequently in the *British* and *German* Ocean, and is the largest of all this kind of Fish except the *Halybut*. The *Flesh* is white, firm, delicate and wholesome, far excelling the *Plaice*, and all other Fish that resemble it in Shape. Nay it is so highly esteemed by some, as to be preferr'd before all the Inhabitants of the Water.

It is a Fish of Prey and lives upon others, particularly *Crabs* which it is a great Enemy to; for which Reason it lies near the Mouths of Creeks and great Rivers.

## C H A P. XI.

## Of the PEARL or LUG-ALEAF.



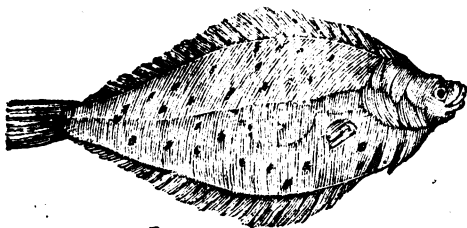
**T**HE *Pearl*, in Latin *Rhombus non aculeatus squamosus*, differs from a *Plaice* much in the same manner as a *Turbot*, that is, in not having any rough Lines

*Lines* at the Root of the Fins which surround it; in having the *Eyes* placed on the left Side, to the right of the Mouth, and farther distant from each other; likewise in having the *Back-Fin* take its Rise nearer the Mouth.

This Fish is cover'd with *Scales*, but they are very small; and this distinguishes him from others of the same Kind. The *Body* is of an Ash-colour, and neither rough nor prickly. The *Tail* is round. In other things he resembles a *Turbot*.

## C H A P. XII.

## Of the P L A I C E.



**T**HE *Plaice*, in Latin *Passer*, is a Fish extremely flat; sometimes we meet with them of the length of a Foot, and seven Inches broad. The upper Part is of a dirty Olive, painted with round Spots of a Vermilion Dye; the lower Part is white. This is a *Scaly* Fish, but the Scales are small, and are in a manner concealed in hollow Cavities, insomuch that it requires no little Trouble to separate them. At the upper Edge of the Coverings of the *Gills* are placed seven *boney Tubercles*, the fifth from the *Eyes* being the highest and largest. There is no *Asperity* in the *Lateral Line*, nor in the Circumference of the Body at the Roots of the surrounding Fins. There is one Row of *Teeth* in both Jaws,

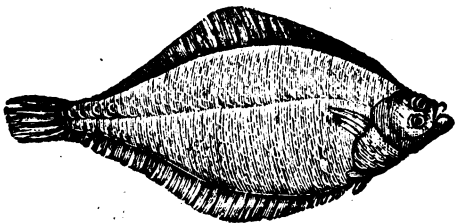
Jaws, and a Cluster of Teeth on the Palate. The *Eyes* are prominent, very near together, and placed on the right Side to the left of the Mouth. One of the *Nostrils* is situate on the upper Side near the Eyes, and the other on the lower Side under the Eyes. The *Tail* is long and roundish at the End.

As for the *Internal Parts* the *Liver* is long, undivided and red; the *Gall-Bladder* large, and the *Spleen* blackish. There are three *Kidneys*, which are joined to a large *Urinary Bladder* by a long Duct.

This Fish is every where to be met with. The *Flesh* is soft, sweet, pleasant and wholesome, and by some thought of equal goodness with a *Sole*; but these things depend much upon Fancy.

## C H A P. XIII.

### Of the D A B.



**T**HE *Dab*, in Latin *Passer asper sive squamosus*, is a little thicker than a *Plaice*, but much about the same Size. He is a *Scaly Fish*, and the Scales are large for one of this Kind. He feels pretty rough if you draw your Fingers from the Tail upwards, but he has no *Prickles* neither on the middle of the Sides, nor at the Root of the surrounding Fins. The Situation of the *Eyes* are like a *Plaice*. The Colour of the upper Part is of a dirty Olive with a reddish Cast, and speckled

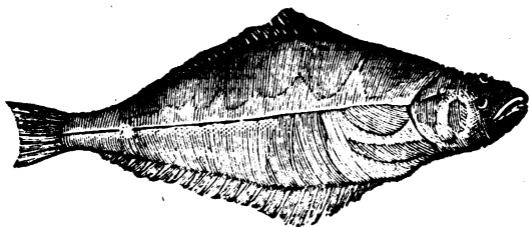
speckled with Spots of a dusky Yellow. The *Mouth* is of a middle Size, and there is one Row of *Teeth* in both Jaws.

It differs from a *Plaice* in being thicker, in having larger *Scales*, in having no *Tubercles* near the Head, in wanting the *Vermilion Spots*; though some have yellow ones.

This Fish is frequently met with in all Parts of the Sea that surround our Coast. The *Flesh* is firmer, and is thought to be better relish'd than that of a *Plaice*.

## C H A P. XIV.

## Of the H A L Y B U T.



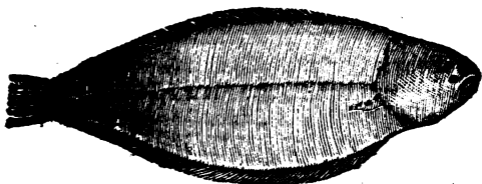
**T**HE *Halybut*, in Latin *Hyppoglossus*, is the largest of all flat Fish that we are acquainted with. It exceeds the *Turbot* greatly, and is of a longer Make. One of these Fish of a Yard long is about half a Yard broad. The upper Part of the Body is of a dusky Green, almost black. The *Scales* are small, and there is no *Roughness* on the upper Part, nor *Prickles* at the Root of the Fins. The *Eyes* are placed on the right Side, or to the left of the Mouth. The *Fins* are at a greater Distance from the Head than in other flat Fish.

It is found in the *German* and *British* Ocean, and likewise in the *Irish* Sea. It is thought to be nearly as good as a *Turbot* for the Fineness of its Taste.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XV.

## Of the S O L E.



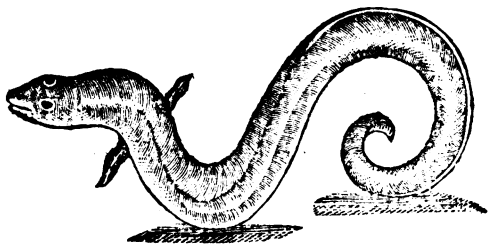
**T**HE *Sole*, in Latin *Solea*, is a flat longish Fish, in Shape much like the Soal of a Shoe, from whence it derives its Name. It is often seen of the length of a Foot, and sometimes a little longer. The upper Part is of a dark Ash-colour, and the lower white. The *Scales* are very small. The *Lateral Line* passes directly from the Head to the Tail through the middle of both Sides. The *Corners* of the *Mouth* are rough with a sort of small Bristles or Hairs. The Body is surrounded with short *Fins*, which on the upper Edge begin near the *Eyes* and are continued to the *Tail*; on the lower Edge it proceeds from the *Tail* to the *Vent*, which is placed near the *Head*. The *Eyes* are situate in the left side of the Head, and are small, round, and cover'd with a loose Skin. The *Pupils* are small and of a shining Green. The *Tail* is round.

The *Flesh* is more firm and solid than that of a *Plaice*; and for Sweetness of Taste, the Plenty of Nourishment it affords, and the Goodness of its Juice, far excels it; for which Reason, in some Countries, they stile it the *Sea-Partridge*.



## C H A P. XVI.

## Of the CONGER or SEA-EEL.



**T**HE *Conger* has the same Name both in *Latin* and *English*, and is a very long Fish, being sometimes two Yards, or two Yards and a half in length, and of the Thickness of a Man's Thigh. It is made much like an *Eel*, but is *larger*, of a *lighter Colour*, has *bigger Eyes* of a Silver Hue; as also *two white Lines* on each Side compos'd of a double Row of Points, and a *Membranous Fin* running all the length of the Back to the very Tail.

At the very End of his Snout the *Conger* has two small *Horns* or *Tubes*, from whence a Mucous Liquor may be express'd; and the like has been observ'd in some kinds of *Eels*. In other Respects it resembles an *Eel*.

The *Flesh* is very white and sweet, but not easy of Digestion. It was greatly esteem'd by the Ancients, and does not want its Advocates among the Moderns, especially when it is fried.

The young Fry of this Fish are call'd *Elvers* in *Gloucestershire*, where they are taken in great Plenty out of the *Sovern* in dark Nights. They herd together in such Swarms, that they are easily caught with a kind

G

of



of Net made for that purpose. They are supposed to travel as far as *Gloucester* and *Tewksbury* out of the Sea, for they are chiefly taken near those Places. They are so small that they are made into Cakes, and are sold very common in that Form. Their Size does not exceed a small Needle, which makes it very surprising how they should come so far in such Shoals.

## CH A P. XVII.

### Of the SAND-EEL or LAUNCE.



**T**HE *Sand-Eel*, in Latin *Ammodytes*, is long and roundish, and has some Affinity with an *Eel*, as the *English* Name intimates. It seldom exceeds a Foot in length, and is of the same Shape and Figure as the *Gar-Fish*, that is, the *Back* is Blue and the *Sides* and *Belly* Silver. The *Lateral Line* runs directly from the Head to the Tail. The Back is terminated on each side by another Line, and on the Belly there are three others which reach as far as the *Vent*. It has no *Scales*; the *Nose* is sharp, the *Mouth* wide and without *Teeth*; the *Tongue* is long and sharp, and the *Tail* is forked.

The *Liver* is pale, the *Stomach* long and conick. This Fish is destitute of a *Swimming-Bladder*.

The *Flesh* has a delicate Taste, and is a very agreeable Bait for other Fish.

The *Males* are short and thick, the *Females* long and slender; the former being more turgid with the Milt than the other with Spawn.

They generally lie half a Foot under the Sand, and when the Tide is out the Fishermen dig them up with a sort of a Hook made for that Purpose.

There

There seems to be two sorts of *Sand-Eels*, one of which has but one Fin on the Back, and likewise wants the Belly-Fins. The *Fins* of the other are placed as in the *Cut*.

## C H A P. XVIII.

## Of the BUTTER-FISH or GUNNEL.



**T**HIS Fish sometimes attains the Length of six Inches, but never exceeds an Inch in Breadth. The Colour varies, sometimes it is reddish, sometimes of a dark Olive, sometimes green and white like a variable Silk. At the Root of the Back-Fin, on both sides, are ten or twelve beautiful, round, black Spots, encircled with a white Border. They are placed through the whole length of the Back at equal Distances from the Head to the Tail; by these this Fish is distinguish'd from all others.

The *Head* is little, the *Snout* short, the *Mouth* large, with one Row of *Teeth*; the *Eyes* small, of a reddish Yellow, and cover'd with a *Cuticle*. The *Body* is cas'd with exceeding small *Scales*. The *Tail* is roundish.

This Fish is taken frequently on the *Cornish Coast*; but of what Use it is does not appear.



## C H A P. XIX.

## Of the SEA-LARK or BULCARD.



**T**HE *Sea-Lark*, in Latin *Alauda non cristata*, is call'd in *Cornwall* the *Mulgranoc* and *Bulcard*. The *Colour* on the Back is in some of a dark Green or Olive; others are prettily painted with Streaks of a light Blue, and the Spaces between are *Murray* or *Fillemot*. But the Colour in most greatly varies. The Top of the Head rises almost to an Edge; the *Eyes* are small and white, with a reddish Cast, being cover'd with a Skin; the *Mouth* is not large; the *Fore-Teeth* are long, smooth, and placed like the Teeth of a Comb; the *Tongue* is round, soft and fleshy; the *Tail*, when it is expanded, is circular.

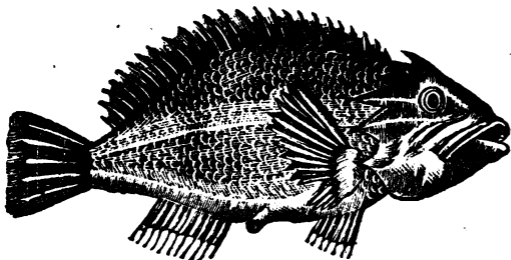
The *Liver* is pale, the *Spleen* red, and the *Air-Bladder* adheres to the Back.

He lurks in the Holes and Cavities of Rocks, and often bites the Fishermens' Hands, but without any bad Consequence. He is to be met with every where in Rocky Places near the Shore.



## C H A P. XX.

## Of the FATHER-LASHER.



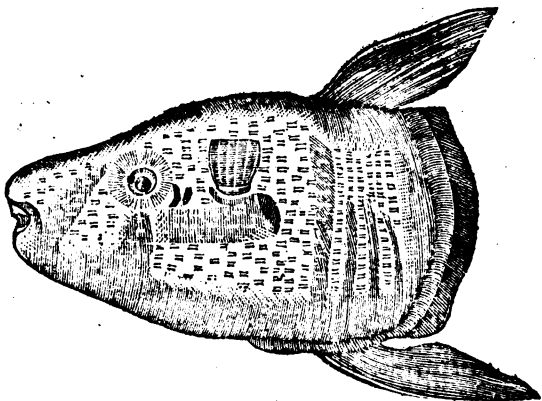
**T**HIS Fish is call'd in Latin *Scorpana*, and when full-grown does not exceed nine Inches in length. It has some Resemblance of a *Miller's Tumb*, the fore-part being much larger in proportion than that towards the Tail. It has no *Scales*. The *Belly* is broad and flat; the *Sides* are divided in the middle by a rough Line; the Top of the Head is black, and there are three or four black Patches on the Back, but the Spaces between them are pale; the *Sides* beneath the Line are yellow; the *Belly* is white. There are several *Prickles* about the Head, and the Covers of the *Gills* uniting together underneath the Body cover the fore-part of it like a *Mantle*.

The *Nostrils* are small; the *Mouth* large, armed with several Rows of small *Teeth*; the *Tongue* is broad, large and smooth; the *Eyes* are cover'd with a loose transparent Membrane; the *Pupils* are small and encompass'd with a red Circle. When the *Tail* is spread it is somewhat roundish.

He feeds upon *Shrimps*, *small Fish*, and *Sea-Insects*, as appears from opening the *Stomach*. He will live a long while

while out of the Water. He gain'd the Name of *Father-Lasher* from the Boys of *Cornwall*.

C H A P. XXI.  
Of the S U N - F I S H.



**T**HE *Sun-Fish*, in Latin *Mola*, has a broad short Body, the hind-part of which is cover'd with a *Circular Fin*, which serves instead of a Tail; so that it seems to be the Head of a Fish, or at most the Half of one with the Tail-part cut off. It sometimes weighs near a hundred Pounds. The ordinary Size is above two Foot long. He has no *Scales*, but his Skin is hard, thick and rough; he is blackish on the *Back*, and of a Silver Colour on the *Belly*; both the Belly and Back terminate in a sharp *Ridge*. The *Mouth* is very small for the Bigness of the Fish, and when open'd is roundish; the *Jaws* are hard, rough and sharp, as it were with several Rows of small *Teeth*; there are four *Holes* in the Head besides the *Nostrils*, which last are placed between the

the Eyes and the Mouth. The *Eyes* are small, and of a Silver Colour near the *Pupil*, the other Part is of a dusky Yellow; it has no *Tail*, but has a Semicircular Fin in the room of it; near to which it seems to be bound with a Fillet, as in the *Figure*; in which the Situation of the *Fins* may also be seen.

The *Liver* and *Gall-Bladder* are large, and the *Spleen* small, soft and blackish; the *Urinary Passage* does not terminate in the *Vent*, but has a Passage proper to itself beneath it; the *Guts* resemble those of *Quadrupedes*.

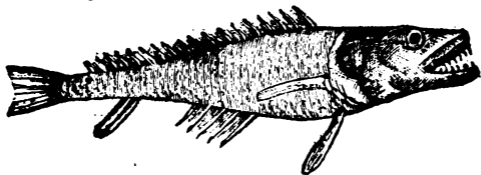
The *Flesh* is exceeding soft; the *Bones* are gristly, and soft likewise; the *Skin* adheres so close to the *Flesh* that it is not to be separated from it but with Difficulty.

It is call'd the *Sun-Fish* from the Roundness of its Body, or because it will shine in the Night: However this Quality does not belong to this Fish alone, but to several others.

This Fish is taken both in the *Mediterranean* and in the Ocean; sometimes likewise near *Penzance* in *Cornwall*.

## C H A P. XXII.

## Of the H A K E.



**T**HE *Hake*, in Latin *Merlucius*, is a Fish about half a Yard long, and sometimes more. It is shaped something like a *Pike*, from whence it derives its Name, for *Merlucius* or *Maris Lucius* signifies a *Sea-Pike*.

*Willoughby* compares it to a *Whiting*, a Fish very well known, which it is most like both in Shape and Colour. The *Back* is of a light Colour; the *Belly* of a dirty White; the *Scales* are small, the *Head* broad and flat; the *Mouth* is large like a *Pike's*, and full of sharp *Teeth*; the *Tongue* is smooth; the *Eyes* large, of a Gold Colour, and cover'd with a Membrane; the *Tail* is not forked, but terminates in a right Line.

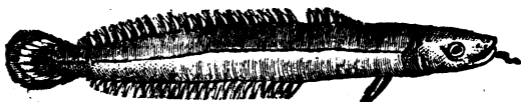
The *Liver* is large, white, and undivided; the *Stomach* is long; the *Gut* has only one Fold; the *Heart* is included in a strong *Pericardium*; and the *Ribs* are remarkably broad, short and gristly.

He lives upon other Fish. His *Flesh* is soft and tender.

They are caught in great Plenty about *Penzance*, a Maritime Town in the remotest Part of *Cornwall*, and almost every where in the *British* and *German* Oceans. The proper Time of Fishing for *Hake* at *Fiscard*, and other Places between *Wales* and *Ireland*, is from *Whitsontide* to *St. James's-side*.

## C H A P. XXIII.

### Of the L I N G.



**T**HE *Ling*, in Latin *Afellus longus*, has a Body in Shape long and round, cover'd with small *Scales* that stick close to it. The *Back* and *Sides* of some are *Olive*, of others *Asb-colour'd* or *Grey*. In short this Fish is very like a *Hake* in all things except in its being of a larger Size, of a longer Make, in having a round *Tail*, in the length of the *Back-Fins*, and in having a *Barb* on the lower Jaw; likewise the upper Jaw is longer

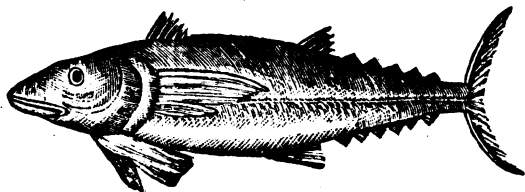
longer than the under, the contrary of which takes place in a *Hake*.

The *Flesh* of a *Ling* when just caught is very delicious, and when salted and dried is justly prefer'd before all other *Salt-Fish*.

It is frequently taken near *Penzance*, and may be fish'd for among the *Islands* of *Scotland* all the *Year*. On the *North-East* of *England* it may be taken from *Easter* 'till *Midsummer*, and on the *North-East* of *Ireland* from *Christmas* to *Michaelmas*.

## C H A P. XXIV.

## Of the TUNNY or SPANISH MACKREL.



**T**HE *Tunny*, in Latin *Thunnus*, is a large heavy Fish, sometimes weighing upwards of a hundred Pounds. His Body is round, long and thick, but towards the Tail remarkably small; the *Back* is of a very dark Colour, and appears to have either a blue or a greenish Cast, according to the Light it is plac'd in. The *Scales* are exceeding small, the *Snout* sharp, the *Jaws* equal and furnish'd only with one Row of *Teeth*; the *Mouth* is large, the *Tongue* broad, and on the *Palate* there is a Tubercle of small *Teeth*; the *Eyes* are pretty large, and of a Silver Colour.

The *Stomach* is round and long, reaching almost to the *Vent*; the *Liver* is divided into three Lobes; the *Spleen* is red, large and long; the *Heart* is triangular.



The *Tunny* is a Fish of Passage, that is, rambles from one Part of the Sea to another at a considerable distance. In the Months of *September* and *October* they leave the Ocean, and pass through the Straights of *Gibraltar* into the *Mediterranean* Sea towards the *Levant*; they swim in Shoals, and are often taken on the Coast of *Cornwall* with their Stomachs full of *Pilchards*.

Both the Ancients and the Moderns seem to think that their Place of Spawning is in the *Euxine Sea*, and that they traverse the *Mediterranean* for that purpose.

The Time of Fishing begins in *September*; they are caught by a Contrivance made of small Cane, which the *French* call *Madrague*; some of these are said to be a Mile in compass. They are divided into several Partitions, and the Fish having enter'd the large ones, are drove from thence into the smaller; for they are like Sheep, if one leads the way all the rest will follow. The inmost Partition of all is of a closer Contexture than the rest, and it is floor'd as it were with a Net: When they take out the Fish they draw it so near the Shore that the Bottom may be within five Foot of the Surface of the Water, and then the Fishermen leap into it as into a Fish-Pond; they lay hold of the Fish by the small Part of their Tails and throw them into the Boats, where they immediately die.

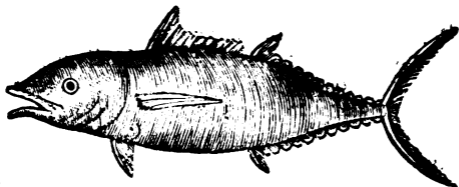
When they are brought to Land they hang them up in the Air; then they cut off their Heads, take out their Entrails, and having cut their Bodies to Pieces they broil them on large Gridirons, and fry them with Oil - Olive: After this they season them with Salt, Pepper and Cloves, and a few Bay-Leaves; then they put them into Barrels with fresh Oil-Olive and a little Vinegar; and in this manner they are transported, ready to eat, into different Parts of *Europe* by the Name of *Sea-Tunny*.

The *Flesh* of this Fish is not very delicate, but very useful: When it is cook'd in the foregoing manner, and done

done with good Oil, it is as firm and white as Veal, and eats pretty much like it: In the Opinion of many it has an excellent Taste, and yields a good Juice.

## C H A P. XXV.

## Of the ALBICORE.



**T**HE *Albicore* is about four or five Foot in length, sometimes more, and when largest weighs about 150 Pounds: It has large yellow *Eyes*, a broad forked *Tail* of a greenish Yellow; the *Belly-Fins* are likewise yellow; the *Belly* is white, and when just taken shines like Silver.

This Fish will follow Ships for many hundred Leagues, and often proves a very seasonable Relief to the Crews when Provisions are short. It is either caught with a Hook or struck with a *Fixgig*. It is a strong Fish when in the Water. They live chiefly upon *Flying-Fish*.

It is a very fleshy Fish, having few or no Bones except the Back-bone, and is accounted a very good Fish by Sea-faring Men. All agree that it is well-tasted, and not unwholesome.

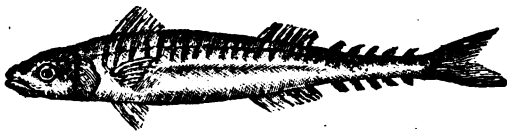
The *Albicore* generally keeps company with another call'd a *Bonettoe*, but not the same *Bonettoe* which in *Cornwall* is term'd the *Scad*, of which we shall treat hereafter. It is about three Foot long, and two in Circumference. It has a sharp *Head*; a small *Mouth*, large *Gills*,

*Gills*, a full Silver *Eye*, and a *Tail* like a Half-Moon. It has no *Scales* except on the middle of the *Sides*, where there is a *Line* of a Gold Colour which runs from the *Head* to the *Tail*; on this *Line* are placed a double Row of *Scales* which are smooth two thirds of the *Length* of it, and then begin to be rough 'till they reach the *Tail*. The Colour of the *Bonettoe* is greenish on the *Back* and *Sides*, but on the *Belly* it shines like Silver. It has seven *Fins*, two on the *Back*, two at the *Gills*, a Pair on the *Belly* just below the *Gills*, and one in the middle of the *Belly* opposite to the largest on the *Back*. From the last on the *Back*, proceeds a small narrow one which reaches to the *Tail*, and another reaches from the last on the *Belly* to the *Tail* in like manner. These, by some unskilful Navigators have been divided into ten or twelve *Fins* each.

Both these Fish are well known to all Sailors who have cross'd the *Equinoctial Line*; and they resemble each other in their *Shape*, *Colour*, and in the *Number* of their *Fins*. But the *Bonettoe* is thought to be the finest Eating by much: It is taken in the same manner as the *Albicore*.

## C H A P. XXVI.

### Of the M A C K R E L.



**T**HE *Mackrel*, in Latin *Scomber*, is generally a Foot, and sometimes a Foot and a half long. The *Body* is long, round, thick and fleshy, but towards the *Tail* very slender and small. It is not entirely void of *Scales*, but they are very thin and little. Underneath the

the Lines that divide the Sides in the middle it is of a bright Silver Colour, and above them of a bluish Green; from the Back towards the Sides proceed several *dark Streaks*, which by diversifying the Colour contribute greatly to the Beauty of the Fish. The *Tail* is so very forked that it seems almost to be parted into two distinct Fins. The *Jaws* are equal in length, and furnish'd with small *Teeth*. The *Eyes* are large, the *Tongue* sharp, and the *Nostrils* small and round.

The *Heart* is triangular, the *Spleen* blackish, and the *Liver* red and undivided. It has no *Swimming-Bladder*.

It is a Fish of Prey, and exceeding voracious; there are often found small Fish in its Belly.

*Mackrel* are found in large Shoals in divers Parts of the Ocean, but especially on the Coasts of *France* and *England*. They enter the *English Channel* in *April*, and take their Course thro' the Straights of *Dover*, infomuch that in *June* they advance as far as *Cornwall*, *Suffex*, *Normandy* and *Picardy*.

They are taken either with the Angle or with Nets. When they are Angled for it must be out of a Boat, Smack, or Ship that lies at Anchor. The best Bait for them is a Bit of a Herring put upon a strong Hook; but when this is wanting, a Shrimp, or a Bit of any other Fish will do, or even a Piece of Scarlet Cloth; for they bite so freely there is no danger of not having Sport; when you have taken one their own Flesh will serve for a Bait. There is no occasion to be curious about your Tackle, for you may even fish without a Rod, and with several Hooks at a time.

In the West of *England* they fish for them with Nets, near the Shore in the following manner. One Man fixes a Pole into the Sand near the Sea, to which he makes fast one End of a long Net. Another in a Boat takes the other End of the Net in his Boat and rows round in a Circuit as far as the length of the Net will permit, and then back towards the Shore; when his Boat is a-ground he steps into the Water, and taking the

the Cord of the Net with him drags the Net towards the Shore; then, upon a Signal given, both the Men draw the Net out of the Sea, and by this Method often catch three or four hundred Fish; they are immediately carried away by Horses which wait for that purpose. The Quantity of *Mackrel* taken upon that Coast sometimes is almost incredible; and then they are so cheap they are not worth carrying away.

The *Flesh* of a *Mackrel* is very good when fresh, especially if they are dressed when just taken out of the Water; and there is such a Difference between them and those that are brought to *London*, that it is not to be conceived by any that have not try'd. However they are not to be despised even when they are well cured by Pickling, and put up into Barrels.

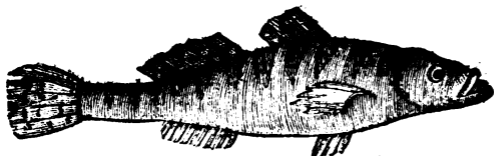
There are two ways of *Pickling* them; the first is by opening and gutting them, and filling their Bellies with Salt, cramming it as hard in as possible with a Stick; which done they range them in *Strata* or Rows, at the Bottom of the Vessel, strewing Salt between the Layers.

In the second Way they put them immediately into Tubs of Brine made of fresh Water and Salt, and let them steep so long 'till they think they have imbibed Salt enough to make them keep; after this they take them out and barrel them up, taking care to press them down close.



## C H A P. XXVII.

## Of the SEA-GUDGEON or ROCK-FISH:



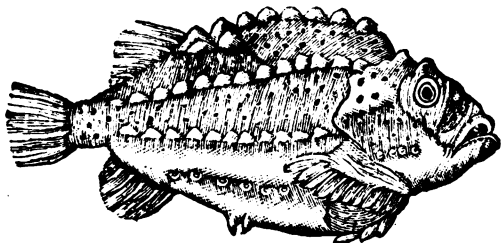
**T**HE *Sea-Gudgeon*, in Latin *Gobius niger*, is a slender roundish Fish; about six Inches long, and sometimes more. The *Colour* is a light Blue, mix'd with Olive and spotted with Black. They have likewise transverse Streaks of an Olive Colour which are pretty broad, and look agreeable enough. The *Tail*, which is circular when spread, and the *Back-Fins* are of a pale Blue. The Covers of the *Gills* and the *Belly* are yellowish. The *Eyes* are small, yellow, and pretty near each other, looking upwards. The *Head* and *Mouth* are large, the *Jaws* furnished with a double Row of *Teeth*. The Pair of *Belly-Fins* coalesce on the Edges in such a manner that when they are display'd they represent a Funnel; with these he fastens himself to the Rocks, whence by some he is call'd the *Rock-Fish*.

The *Liver* is pale and undivided; the *Stomach* wide, long, and reaches to the very *Vent*; the *Spleen* is small; the *Gall-Bladder* round; the *Air-Bladder* slender, transparent, and not separated into Lobes.

It is a soft slippery Fish; it is Scaly indeed, but the *Scales* are very small. It is always to be met with in the Fish-Markets of *Venice*, and is taken near the Shore, or in Ponds made by the Sea-Water. The *Flesh* is fat and tender, and in very great Esteem.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of the LUMP or SEA-OWL.*

**T**HE *Lump*, in Latin *Lumpus Anglorum*, is about a Foot or a Foot and a half long, and is a thick deform'd Fish, as the Name implies. The *Belly* is broad and red, the *Back* is narrow, the *Body* without *Scales*, but there are black sharp Tubercles on all Parts of the Skin. On each Side there are three Rows of crooked *Prickles*; the first begins near the *Eye* and ends at the *Tail*, the second begins at the *Gills* and consists of about sixteen Prickles, the lowermost Row upon the *Belly* has five Prickles only; there is likewise a Row upon the *Back* consisting of eight; but from this, as well as the rest, there is sometimes a Variation. The *Mouth* is like that of the *Sun-Fish*, but larger, being three Inches broad from Corner to Corner. The *Lips* are fat and thick, and the *Jaws* full of *Teeth*.

The *Belly Fins* are contriv'd like those of a *Sea-Gudgeon*, by which means he can fix himself at the Bottom, or adhere to the Sides of Rocks at Pleasure. The *Nostrils* are Tubes or Pipes which rise above the Skin in the same manner as those in a Cuckow.

The *Liver* is large and undivided; the *Stomach*, *Spermatick Vessels* and *Kidneys* are likewise large; but it has neither *Gall-Bladder* nor *Air-Bladder*.

It

It is a very common Fish, and frequently seen in the Markets, but the Flesh is in no great Esteem.

## C H A P. XXIX.

## Of the P O G G E.



**T**HE *Pogge*, in Latin *Cataphraſtus*, is about two Hands breadth in Length. The *Head* is but two Inches broad at the moſt, each Side of which is full of Warts or Tubercles, which render it a very disagreeable Sight. On the fore-part, about the *Mouth*, are a great many ſmall Bristles, and the Hind-part is arm'd with Prickles which bend backwards.

The *Snout* turns up very remarkably, being defended by four Thorns, the foremoſt Pair of which are in Figure like a Half-Moon. The *Mouth* is ſmall, and Semicircular, and the *Chin*, if it may be ſo call'd, is bearded with Bristles. The Trunk of the Body is *Octangular*, but near the Tail *Sexangular*. The *Back* is Brown ſpotted with Black. The *Belly* white, in the middle of which is the *Vent*.

The *Pogge* is cover'd with *Boney Scales*, in the middle whereof a crooked Tubercle is erected, which being continued to the reſt renders the Body Angular. It has no *Teeth*, but the *Lips* are rough like a File.

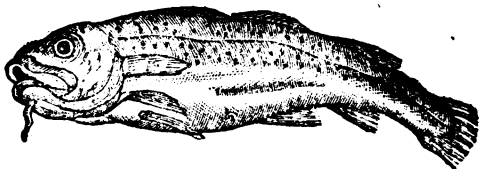
This Fish is frequently taken in *Yorkſhire* and the Biſhoprick of *Durham*. It is accounted a delicious Morſel when the *Head* is taken off, and the *Body* divested of its



its Armour. It feeds upon *Sbrimps* and Fish of the minutest Kind.

## C H A P. XXX.

## Of the C O D or K E E L I N G.



**T**HE *Cod*, in Latin *Afellus major vulgaris*, is a Fish of about three Foot long or upwards; those that are small are call'd *Codlings*. It has different Names from the different Places where it is taken, and from the different manner of curing it: Hence it is call'd *Green-Fish*, *Iceland-Fish*, *Aberdeen-Fish*, *North-Sea-Cod*, *Stock-Fish*, *Poor John*, and *Barrell'd-Cod*.

It is a thick round Fish, with a large *Head* and a prominent *Belly*. It is brown on the *Back*, white underneath, and is full of yellow Spots. The *Scales* are small and stick close to the Skin; the *Eyes* are large, and cover'd with a loose transparent Skin; on the lower *Jaw* is a *Barb* of about an Inch long; the *Tongue* is broad, round, soft and smooth; there are several Rows of *Teeth* in the Jaws, one of which is longer than the rest. There are likewise *Teeth* on the *Palate* and in the *Throat*.

The *Stomach* is large and is often found full of small Fish, particularly *Herrings*; the *Liver* is large and divided into three Lobes; the *Gall-Bladder* is large; the *Kidneys* run all the length of the *Back*; the *Swimming-Bladder* is thick, strong, and connected to the *Back*, and is by most People call'd the *Sound*.

The

The *Flesh* is exceeding good, and highly esteemed. It is greatly in use as well fresh as salted; and in *Lent* it goes by the general Name of *Salt-Fish*. The Head of a large *Cod* is thought, by those who are Judges of nice Eating, to be a most excellent Dish.

*Fresh Cod*, that is *Cod* for present use, is caught every where on the Coast of *Great-Britain*; but there are particular Times of Fishing in particular Places, because they are then found in great Plenty. Thus from *Easter* to *Whitsonide* is the best Season at *Alanby*, *Workington*, and *Whitehaven* on the Coasts of *Lancashire* and *Cumberland*: On the *West* Part of *Ireland* from the Beginning of *April* to the Beginning of *June*: On the *North* and *North-East* of *Ireland* from *Christmas* to *Michaelmas*: And on the *North-East* of *England* from *Easter* 'till *Midsummer*.

But the chief Support of the *Cod-Fishery* are the Banks of *Newfoundland*, which are a kind of submarine Mountains, one of which, call'd the *Great Bank*, is four hundred and fifty Miles long, and an hundred broad, and seventy-five from *Newfoundland*. The best, largest and fattest *Cod* are those taken on the South-side of the Bank; those on the North-side are much smaller.

The best Season for fishing for them is from the Beginning of *February* to the End of *April*, at which time the Fish, which had retired during the Winter to the deepest Parts of the Sea, return to the Bank and grow very fat.

Those that are taken from *March* to *July* keep well enough; but those in *July*, *August* and *September*, soon spoil. The Fishing is sometimes done in a Month or six Weeks, sometimes it holds six Months.

When *Lent* begins to draw near, tho' the Fishermen have caught but half their Cargo, yet they will hasten homewards because the Markets are best at that time; and some will make a second Voyage before others have got a sufficient Cargo for the first.

Each

Each Fisher can take but one at a time, and yet the most expert will catch from 350 to 400 in a Day. They are all taken with a Hook and Line baited with the Entrails of other *Cod*, except the first. This is very fatiguing, both on account of the Heaviness of the Fish and the Coldness of the Weather; for tho' the *Great Bank* lies from 41 to 42 Degrees of Latitude, yet the Weather, in the Season of Fishing, is very severe.

The usual Salary allowed to the Captain and Sailors is one Third of the *Cod* that they bring home sound.

They salt the *Cod* on board the Ship in the following manner: They cut off the Head, open the Belly, and take out the Guts; then the Salter ranges them side by side at the bottom of the Vessel, and Head to Tail, a Fathom or two square: When one Layer is complete he covers it with Salt, and then lays on another which he covers as before; and thus he disposes of all the Fish caught in the same Day, for Care is taken not to mix those of different Days together. After the *Cod* has lain thus three or four Days, they are removed into another Part of the Vessel and salted afresh; and then it is suffer'd to lie 'till the Vessel has its Burthen. Sometimes they are put into Barrels for the Conveniency of Carriage.

The principal Place for Fishing for *Cod* which is design'd to be *dry'd*, is along the Coast of *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, from *Cape Race* to the *Bay of Experts*, within which Limits there are several commodious Ports for the Fish to be dried in.

In this Fishing Vessels of all Sizes are used, but those are most proper which have large Holds, because the Fish have not a Weight proportionable to the Room they take up.

The *Time* of Fishing is in the Summer-Season for the Conveniency of drying the Fish in the Sun: On which account *European* Vessels are obliged to set out in *March* or *April*: For as for those that begin their Voyage

Voyage in *June* or *July*, their Design is only to purchase *Cod* that are already caught and prepared by the Inhabitants of the *English Colonies of Newfoundland* and the neighbouring Parts; in Exchange for which we carry them *Meal, Brandy, Linnen, Moleffus, Biscuits, &c.*

The Fish which they choose for Drying is of a smaller Sort, which is the fitter for their Purpose because the Salt takes more hold of it.

When the Fishing-Vessels arrive in any particular Port, he who touches Ground first is intitled to the Quality and Privileges of Admiral, has the Choice of his Station, and the Refusal of all the Wood on the Coast.

As fast as they arrive they unrigg all their Vessels, leaving nothing but the Shrouds to sustain the Masts; in the mean time the Mates provide a Tent on Shore, cover'd with Branches of Fir, and Sails over them, with a Scaffold 50 or 60 Foot long, and 20 broad: While the Scaffold is building the Crew apply themselves to Fishing, and as fast as they catch any Fish they open them and salt them on moveable Benches; but the main Salting is perform'd on the Scaffold.

When the Fish has taken Salt they wash them, and lay them in Piles on the Galleries of the Scaffold to drain; after this they range them on Hurdles only a Fish thick, Head against Tail, with the Back uppermost. While they lie thus they take care to turn and shift them four times in every twenty-four Hours.

When they begin to dry they lay them in Heaps, ten or twelve apiece, to retain their Warmth, and continue to enlarge the Heap every Day 'till it is double its first Bulk; at length they join two of these Heaps into one, which they continue to turn every Day as before, and when they are thorough dry they lay them in huge Piles as large as Hay-Stacks.

Besides

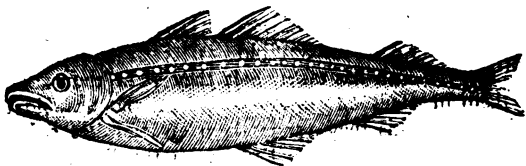
Besides the Body of the Fish, there are the *Tripes* and *Tongues*, which are salted at the same time with the Fish and barrell'd up. Likewise the *Roes*, being salted and barrell'd up, are of Service to throw into the Sea to draw Fish together, particularly *Pilchards*. The Oil is used for dressing Leather and other Purposes in the same manner as Train-Oil.

When *Cod* leave the Banks of *Newfoundland* they go in pursuit of *Whitings*, and it is owing to this that the Return of the *Whitings* is frequent on our Coast.

On the Coasts of *Buchan* the *Scots* catch a small kind of a *Cod* which is highly prized; they salt it, and dry it in the Sun upon the Rocks, and sometimes in the Chimney; but the greatest Part of it is spent at home.

## C H A P. XXXI.

### Of the WHITING-POLLACK.



**T**HIS Fish is the *Afellus virescens* of *Scowfield*, and has the *English* Name of *Whiting-Pollack* bestow'd upon it from its Likeness to a *Whiting*. However it is larger, proportionably broader and not quite so thick. The *Back* is blackish, or of a dirty Green; the *Sides* beneath the *Lateral Lines* are variously streak'd with a dusky Yellow; the *Body* is Scaly, but the *Scales* are very small.

The *Mouth* is large and the *Teeth* small; the *Tongue* is sharp at the Point; the *Eyes* of a Silver Colour and large;

large; the lower *Jaw* is a little more prominent than the upper.

The *Liver* is pale and divided into three Lobes; the *Spleen* is triangular, oblong and of a blackish Colour; the *Air-Bladder* is thick, and connected to the *Ribs*.

He lives upon Fish, particularly *Sand-Eels*.

He differs from a *Cod* in Magnitude, not being much above fifteen Inches long, and four broad; in having a proportionably less Head, a broader and thinner Body; in having no *Barb*, and in the *Belly-Fins* being much less.

He is frequently taken near *Penzance* and *St. Ives* in *Cornwall*; and is likewise often caught in *Rock-Fishing*. He struggles hard for his Life, and yields the Angler good Diverfion.

Proper Baits in *Rock-Fishing* are a live *Shrimp*, a *Cockle*, a *Periwinkle*, a *Lob-worm*, a *Marfb-worm*, and a *Hairy Worm* that is found under the Sand at the Tide of Ebb.

This last, as it is the most natural, so it is the most successful Bait; besides it has this Advantage, that it needs no Scouring as other Worms do. They must be dug for on that Part of the Shore that is half Mud and half Sand. When full grown they are near four Inches long, and are of a pale Flesh-colour; for Shape they resemble an *Ear-wig*.

If you fish out of a Boat or Smack you will need no Rod, and your Line may be sixty Yards long, with three or four Hooks one above another, and baited with different Baits. Some Inches above the highest Hook must be fixed about half a Pound of Lead. When you fish you must quoil your Line in several Rings in your left Hand, and holding your Lead in the Right throw it as far into the Sea as you can, taking care to hold the Loop of your Line fast in your Hand, lest you loose it.

The

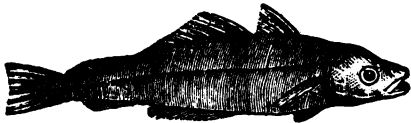
The best time for Sea-fishing is in warm Weather, and early in the Morning, or after Sun-set, provided the Tide has been ebbing near an Hour.

Some in this kind of Fishing choose to place themselves under the Covert of a Rock, where they shelter themselves and sit secure from the Inclemencies of the Wind and Weather, and this in a proper Sense may be called *Rock-Fishing*. In this Case a Rod is necessary, as likewise a Float. It is common to use two Hooks, one to lie at the Bottom, and one to hang about Mid-water; and if a little mischievous Fish, call'd a *Miller's-Thumb*, should happen to carry your Bait into the Clefts of the Rocks, you must have Patience 'till he thinks proper to come abroad, for there is no dealing with him by Force.

The Flesh of a *Whiting-Pollack* is well-tasted, nourishing and flaky, like that of a *Cod*.

## C H A P. XXXII.

### *Of the COAL-FISH or RAWLIN-POLLACK.*



**T**HE *Coal-Fish*, in Latin *Afellus niger*, is very like the former, only the *Lateral Lines* are white, broad, and not so crooked, by which Mark the *Fishermen* distinguish it from the *Whiting-Pollack*. Besides, the Colour is more black, lively, and shining; likewise all the *Fins* are of a blackish Blue, the *Scales* less, and the *Eyes* larger and more protuberant. In a *Cod* the upper Jaw is a little longer than the lower, but the direct contrary obtains in this, the under Jaw being longer than

than the upper; the *Cod* has a Barb hanging at his Chin, but this Fish has none; likewise the Tail of this is more forked than that of a *Cod*.

They are taken on the Coast of *Northumberland* and *Yorkshire*, and are call'd *Coal-Fish* from the *Black Colour* of their Back and Head. The young ones of this Kind are called *Billards*, *Pollards*, and *Rock-Whittings*.

Some reckon this Fish to be better than a *Haddock*, and inferior to a *Whiting* or a *Cod*; and it is consequently sold at a cheaper Rate than the latter.

There is another Fish of this Kind which the *Cornish* call a *Bib*, or *Blinds*, which grows to about the length of a Foot, and is rather of a broadish Make than thick and round. On the *Back* it is of a light Olive or dirty Yellow, and on the *Belly* of a Silver Colour. Its *Scales* are twice as large as those of a *Cod*; and at the End of the lower Jaw there is a *Barb* of half an Inch long, and sometimes an Inch.

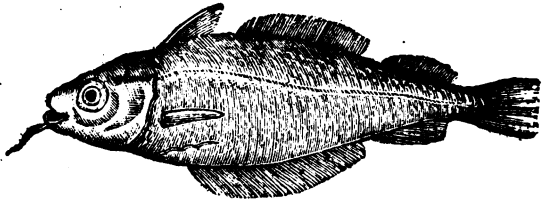
A *Bib* may be distinguish'd from a *Cod* by its Size, which is smaller; by its Shape, which is shorter and broader; and by the Bigness of its *Scales*, as was before mention'd.





## C H A P. XXXIII.

## Of the WHITING-POUT.



**T**HE *Whiting-Pout*, in Latin *Afellus mollis latus*, is remarkably broad in proportion to its Length, by which it is distinguish'd from all other Fish of this Kind. The *Edges* of the *Tail* and *Fins* are black.

The *Size* of this Fish is generally about eleven Inches long, and three and a half broad. It has small *Scales*, and is of a Silver Colour on the Body like a *Whiting*. It has also a smaller *Mouth* than other Fish of this Kind.

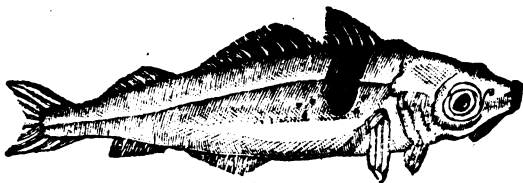
The young Fish of this Sort are call'd by the *Londoners*, *Whiting-Mops*, and are expos'd to Sale in great Plenty in *October*.



C H A P.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

## Of the H A D D O C K .



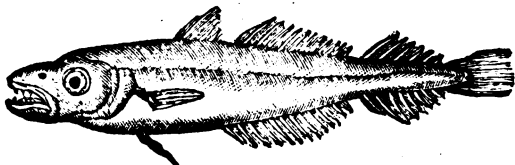
**A**N *Haddock*, in Latin *Afinus*, has the Appellation of *Afellus tertius* by *Rondeletius*. It is of a middle Size between a *Cod* and a *Whiting*. This Fish is blackish on the *Back*, and is cover'd with small *Scales*. From the upper Corner of the *Gills* to the *Tail* there runs a *Black Line*; and on the middle of both Sides, not far from the *Gills*, is a large *Black Spot*, which they say is a Mark made by the *Finger* and *Thumb* of *St. Peter*, that he might distinguish this Fish from others, as being very much to his Liking. The same *Monkish Fable* is told of another Fish call'd the *Piper*.

The *Eyes* are large; and there is a *Barb* on the lower *Jaw* about an *Inch* long. The *Tail* is forked. In other things it resembles a *Cod*.

Some reckon this to be but a coarse Fish, and apt to cause *Fevers*; but that chiefly happens when it is taken in *Seas* that are shallow and muddy, as about *Friesland*: But where the *Seas* are deep and the *Water* clear this Fish is wholesome enough, and the *Taste* is far from being despicable.



C H A P. XXXV.  
Of the W H I T I N G .



**T**HE *Whiting*, in Latin *Afellus mollis major*, seu *albus*, is one of the smallest of this kind of Fish, it being seldom met with above a Foot in length. It is a slender Fish for the Size, especially towards the Tail, for about the Head the Make is considerably larger. The *Belly* is white, and the *Back* much whiter than in any other of this Sort, from whence it derives the Name of *Whiting*. The *Fins* below the *Vent* are speckled with Black. It has no *Barb*. The *Scales* are small; the *Eyes* large, and cover'd with a transparent loose Skin; the under *Jaw* is longer than the upper, insomuch that when the Mouth is shut the long crooked *Teeth* stand out of it; but those within the Mouth are small.

The *Liver* is white, having the left Lobe of it very long, and reaching to the bottom of the *Abdomen*. The *Stomach* is large, and often furnish'd with Bones, as is suppos'd, of small Fish.

The *Flesh* is sweet, tender, and in universal Esteem. In some Parts of *England* and *Holland* they take out the Guts of these Fish, and then dry them, by which means they may be kept a considerable time. They eat pretty enough.

There is another sort of *Whiting* not above seven Inches long, which is very common in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and is call'd by the *Venetians*, *Mollo*, but by the People of *Marseilles*, *Capelan*. It is doubted by

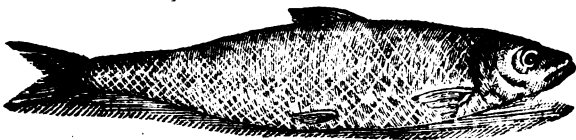
by some whether they are found in the Ocean or not; and yet it is probable that this is the same Fish which our Countrymen corruptly call *Capeling*, and which they catch upon the *American* Coast for a Bait in *Cod-Fishing*. It is of a darker Colour than a common *Whiting*, and has a *Barb* at its Nose like a *Cod*. The *Flesh* is very soft, tender and nourishing.

The Fishing for *Whitings* in a Boat or Smack is diverting enough, because they bite very freely, and require no very nice Tackle to catch them. You may know where to cast Anchor by the Sea-Gulls, for they never fail to hover over the Place where the *Whitings* lie, and if they seem to dip into the Water every now and then you are sure not to lose your Labour.

The best Bait is the *Hairy-Worm*, but if that is not to be got a *Lob* or *Marsh-worm* will serve. You need not use any Rod, but a *Pater-Noster* Line, with half a dozen Hooks half a Yard distant from each other. The Line may be fasten'd to the Inside of the Boat, by which means you will have but little Trouble, except in drawing up your Fish and putting on fresh Baits. The Time of waiting before you examine your Hooks need not be long, for they are a very greedy Fish.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

## Of the H E R R I N G.



**T**HE *Herring*, in Latin *Harengus*, is a well-known Fish of nine Inches or a Foot in length. It is com-

commonly thought to be the *Halec* of the Ancients, which is a great Mistake, for *Halec* is not the Name of any sort of Fish, but only of a Sauce to Salt Fish in general.

That which distinguishes this kind of Fish from all others, is a *Scaly Line* that runs along the middle of the Belly from the Head to the Tail. The *Colour* of the Belly and Sides is of a shining Silver, and the *Scales* are large and easily come off.

A *Herring* has no Spots, the *Belly* is sharp like a Wedge; the *Eyes* red; the lower *Jaw* a little longer than the upper, and full of *Teeth*, as are the *Palate* and *Tongue*; the *Tail* is forked.

The *Swimming-Bladder* is of a Silver Colour, and runs the whole length of the Belly; the *Spleen* is red, the *Gall-Bladder* large, the *Gut* runs directly from the Stomach to the Vent.

A *Herring* dies immediately after it is taken out of the Water, whence the Proverb arises, *As dead as a Herring*. The *Flesh* is every where in Esteem, being fat, soft and delicate, especially if dress'd as soon as taken. That it is a Fish every where in Esteem, appears from the vast Quantities that are taken and consum'd, as well salted, dry'd and pickled, as fresh.

It was a Question formerly whether *Herrings* fed upon any thing besides Water, but *Lewenboeck* has made it evident that they come every Year in Pursuit of Worms and small Fish, which at the time of their Arrival abound in the *Channel*; for when they have clear'd the Northern Seas of their Stock of Provisions, then they travel Southward in search of a fresh Supply. Their most constant Abode seems to be in the Seas between the North of *Scotland*, *Norway* and *Denmark*, from whence they make annual Excursions through the *British Channel* as far as the Coast of *Normandy*.

The *Dutch* begin their *Herring-Fishery* on the fourteenth of *June*, and employ no less than a thousand Vessels therein. These Vessels are a kind of Barks, called *Busses*,

*Busses*, carrying from forty-five to sixty Tun, and two or three small Cannon.

None of them are allow'd to stir out of Port without a Convoy, unless they carry twenty Pieces of Cannon among them all, in which Case they are permitted to go in Consort. Before they set out they make a Verbal Agreement, which has the same Force as if it was in Writing.

The Regulations of the Admiralty of *Holland* are in a great measure follow'd by the *French*, and other Nations: The principal are, That no Fisher shall cast his Net within a hundred Fathom of another's Boat: That while the Nets are cast a Light shall be kept on the hind Part of the Vessel: That when a Boat is by any Accident obliged to leave off Fishing, the Light shall be cast into the Sea: Likewise that when the greater Part of the Fleet leaves Fishing, and casts Anchor, the rest shall be oblig'd to do the same.

The best Times of Fishing on the Coast of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, near *Yarmouth*, *Lestoffe* and *Southwold*, are from the middle of *September* 'till the middle of *October*. The Nets that they use are about five Yards deep, and twenty-five Yards long: They sometimes fasten so many of these Nets together as will take in a Mile in compass.

They judge whereabouts the *Herrings* lie by the Hovering and Motion of the Sea-Birds, which continually pursue them in Expectation of Prey. The Fishers, as they row gently along, let their Nets fall into the Sea, taking their course as nearly as they can against the Tide, that so when they draw their Nets they may have the Assistance of the Tide. As soon as any Boat has got its Load it makes to the Shore, and delivers the *Herrings* to the Man who is to wash and gut them.

They distinguish their *Herrings* into six different Sorts, as the *Fat Herring*, which is the largest and thickest of all, and will keep about two or three Months; the *Meat-Herring*, which is likewise large, but not so thick

nor so fat as the former; the *Night-Herring*, which is of a middle Size; the *Pluck*, which has received some Damage from the Nets; the *Sbotten-Herring*, which has lost its Milt or Spawn; and the *Coppsen*, which by some Accident or other has been depriv'd of its Head.

All these Sorts of *Herrings* are put into a Tub with Salt or Brine, where they lie for twenty-four Hours; then they are taken out and put into Wicker-Baskets, and wash'd; after this they are spitted on small wooden Spits, and hung up in a Chimney built for that purpose, at such Distances that the Smoak may have free Access to them all. When they have fill'd these Places, which will hold ten or twelve thousand, they kindle the Billets which are laid on the Floor in order to dry them; this done they shut the Doors, all other Air-Holes being stopt before, and immediately the Place is fill'd with Smoak. This is repeated every Quarter of an Hour, insomuch that a single Last of *Herrings* require five hundred Billets to dry them. A Last is ten Barrels, each Barrel containing near a thousand *Herrings*. These, thus prepar'd and dry'd, are call'd *Red-Herrings*.

The *Pickled-Herrings* are best done by the *Dutch*, who take them for that Purpose about the *Summer Solstice*. The usual Method of *Pickling* them is this: As soon as the *Herrings* are taken out of the Sea they are gutted and wash'd; then they are put into a strong Brine made with Water and Sea-Salt for fifteen Hours; after this they are taken out and well drain'd, and put in a regular Order into Barrels, with a Layer of Salt at the Bottom of the Barrel, and another at the Top. They then take care to stop them up carefully that no Air may get in nor Brine out, either of which would be prejudicial to the Fish.

*Herrings* always swim in Shoals, delighting to be near the Shore. They Spawn but once a Year, and that is about the *Autumnal Equinox*, a little before which, like most other Fish, they are highest in Season.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

## Of the SPRAT or SPARLING.



**A** *Sprat* is so like a *Herring* in every Particular, that after the most diligent Examination, the best Authors have concluded that there is no difference between them but in their Age.

They are taken annually in great Plenty about the *Winter-Solstice*, and, as it is well known, are not sold by Number or Weight, but Measure, at a very low Price. An old *Cornish* Fisherman, who was consulted in this Affair, declar'd that there are two kinds of *Sprats* usually met with upon that Coast, one of which is young *Pilchards*, and the other young *Herrings*, which may be easily distinguish'd from each other: That the *Pilchard* Kind travel no farther Eastward than *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; whereas the other are to be met with every where.

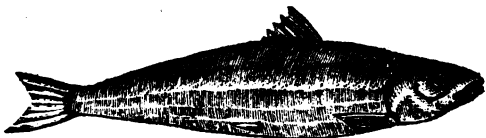
In *Rotherston*, or *Rostern-Meer* in *Cheshire*, there are *Sprats* taken annually for ten Days about *Easter*, which are not to be distinguish'd in any manner from *Sea-Sprats*, being of the same Colour, Shape and Taste. Likewise at the same time that they are taken in the *Meer*, they are also caught in the River *Mersey* below *Warrington-Bridge*, where the Tide brings up the Salt-Water, which Place is about seven or eight Miles from the *Meer*. But the most remarkable Circumstance relating to the Affair is this, That tho' there is a Rivulet runs thro' the *Meer* into the River *Mersey*, and though there are several *Weirs* between the Lake and the River, yet no *Sprats* have been ever caught or seen between those two Places; therefore the Question is, how



they can get out of the River into the Lake? If they do come from thence it must be by means of a Flood, and even then they must reject two or three other Rivers that run into the *Mersey* for the sake of this Lake; for there are no *Sprats* found in the *Bullen* or *Berken*, which are join'd by the Rivulet that runs thro' the *Meer* before they reach the *Mersey*. There is, indeed, a parallel Instance in the same Neighbourhood in favour of this Opinion, there being two Rivers, the *Weever* and the *Dane*, which meet at *Northwich*, and yet *Salmon*, when they come out of the Sea, always enter the *Dane*, and never visit the *Weever*. But tho' this is allow'd to be the Case of the *Sprats*, yet what Reason can be assign'd that none are ever taken at the *Weirs*, since they must necessarily pass thro' them once a Year? Some, who are aware of this Difficulty, suppose they were first carry'd into the Lake by an extraordinary Inundation, and have bred there ever since, only, like the *Char*, making their Appearance at the Time of Spawning. But if we grant this Supposition it may be still ask'd, Why they are never taken of a larger Size, since a *Sprat* is nothing but a young *Herring*? In short the Difficulties on both sides are so great that we must leave this Matter undetermin'd.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

### Of the P I L C H A R D.



**T**HE *Pilchard*, in Latin *Harengus minor* seu *Pilchardus*, is never above nine Inches long, and is somewhat of a thicker Make than a *Herring*. The *Back* is of a bluish Green, the *Belly* and *Sides* of a Silver

ver Colour; near the upper Corner of the Gills on both Sides there are black Spots, and in some there are four or five placed in a right Line towards the Tail. The *Mouth* is wide, but there are no *Teeth* either in the Tongue, Palate or Jaws. The *Eyes* are of a middle Size and of a Silver Colour, with a little Tincture of Red. In most other things it resembles a *Herring*.

The *Flesh* eats admirably well, and is more firm and delicate than that of a *Herring*; and besides, its salutary Properties are no way inferior to its Taste.

The *Pilchard* is a Fish of Passage, and swims in Shoals in the same manner as the *Herring* and *Anchovy*. The chief Fisheries are along the Coast of *Dalmatia*, to the South of the Island of *Issa*; on the Coasts of *Bretagne* from *Bell-Isle* as far as *Brest*, and along the Coasts of *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*. That on the Coast of *Dalmatia* is so plentiful that it not only furnishes all *Greece*, but a great Part of *Italy*. That on the Coast of *Bretagne* employs yearly above three thousand Sloops, and most of the Seamen of the Country.

The *Pilchards* caught on our own Coasts are not so much valued, though bigger, as those on the Coast of *France*, which is owing to their not being so well cured.

The Season of Fishing is from *June* to *September*; tho' sometimes they are caught on the Coast of *Cornwall* at *Christmas*.

Near *France* they use the *Ross* of *Cod-Fish* as Baits, which thrown into the Sea makes them rise from the Bottom, and run into Nets placed for that purpose.

The *Pilchards* naturally follow Light; and for that Reason will gather about a Boat which carries a Light in the Night-time, which renders the Fishery much more expeditious and easy.

On the Coasts of *Devonshire* and *Cornwall* they set Men to watch on the Tops of Mountains and Cliffs, whom they call *Huers*, who are able to discover when a Shoal of *Pilchards* are coming by the Blackness or Purple colour of the Water, and in the Night by its shining.

shining. - When the *Huers* perceive by these Marks where the Fish are they direct the Boats and Vessels, by Signs before agreed upon, how to manage their Nets, which they call *Saines*, by which Means they often take at one Draught a hundred thousand *Pilchards* and upwards.

They lay the *Pilchards* in a Heap in a Warehouse upon the Ground, placing one Layer upon another with a sufficient Quantity of Salt between each; thus they go on laying, *stratum super stratum*, as the Chymists speak, 'till they are an Ell and a half high; after they have remain'd fifteen or eighteen Days in this manner, and are thoroughly salted, they take them out and thrust wooden Spits through their *Gills*, that they may wash them with greater Ease. After they have been wash'd twice they put them into Barrels, and press them down with heavy Weights, which force out a great Quantity of Oil serviceable for many Purposes; then they fill the Barrels up again, and sell them to the Merchants. This Fishery yields great Profit to the People in those Parts.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

### Of the A N C H O V Y.



**T**HE *Anchovy*, in Latin *Encrasicolus*, is a small Fish about as thick and as long as ones Finger; but near *Chester* they have been taken much larger. The *Body* is of a rounder Make than a *Herring's*. The *Eyes* are large, the *Body* of a Silver White, and the *Gills* are of a shining Red; the *Snout* is sharp; the *Mouth* wide, but

but without *Teeth*; yet the *Jaws* are as rough as a File. The *Tail* is forked.

*Anchovies* are very common at *Venice* and *Genoa*, as also at *Rome*. They are likewise plentiful in *Catalonia*, at *Nice*, *Antibes*, *St. Tropez*, and other Places in *Provence*.

They are most commonly taken in the Night in *May*, *June* and *July*; for in these three Months they leave the Ocean, and pass up the *Mediterranean* towards the *Levant*. When they fish for *Anchovies*, and would take a large Quantity, their Method is to light a Fire on an Iron Grate placed at the Poop of the Ship, so that the Fish seeing the Light make towards it, and are more easily taken.

When the *Anchovies* are caught they gut them, and take the Gills out of the Head, and whatever else is apt to putrify, and salt them.

As to the manner of Salting them, they do nothing else but range them in Barrels of different Sizes, with a proper Quantity of Salt; the largest Barrels do not weigh above six and twenty Pounds.

In choosing *Anchovies*, those that are least ought to be preferr'd; as also those that are white without, red within, that are firm, and have round Backs.

There is another Sort of Fish sold instead of *Anchovies* call'd a *Sardin*, which is very probably a young *Pilchard*, it being larger and flatter than an *Anchovy*, and not so well tasted.



## C H A P. XL.

## Of the HORN-FISH or GARR-FISH.



**T**HE *Horn-Fish*, in Latin *Acus Vulgaris*, is a long, slender and roundish Fish. The *Snout* is very long, slender and sharp; the *Head* is flat, and of a bluish Green; the *Back* is green, with an obscure Purple Line running along the Middle of it; the *Lateral Lines* that run along the middle of the Sides are Scaly; the rest of the Body is smooth; both the *Jaws* are arm'd with a great Number of sharp *Teeth*; the Lower is longer than the Upper; but what is most remarkable of all the upper Jaw is moveable as in a *Crocodile*. The *Tail* is forked.

The *Gut* runs directly from the Stomach to the Vent; the *Liver* is not divided into Lobes; the *Gall* is of a bluish Black.

It does not grow to any large Size; for six of those that are usually taken will not weigh a Pound. Yet some have been caught that have weighed two or three Pounds.

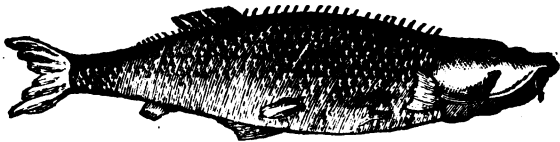
The *Flesh* is hard and dry, and consequently not very easy of Digestion; but yet it yields good Nourishment. They are common every where, and are usually brought to the Market in *May*.



C H A P.

## C H A P . X L I .

## Of the I S I N G - G L A S S - F I S H .



**T**HE *Ising-Glass-Fish*, in Latin *Huso* or *Exoffis*, has a very thick, heavy, large *Head*; the *Mouth* is very long and wide, and there is a *Barb* or long Excrecence hangs from each Side of his Upper-Jaw; his *Back* is full of little white, prickly *Scales*, placed in exact Order; the *Tail* is forked.

Authors have been guilty of several Mistakes concerning this Fish, because they never had an Opportunity of seeing one; as that it is without Bones; that it has a smooth Body without *Scales* or *Prickles*; and that it was of the *Cetaceous* Kind, and resembled them in Nature and Bulk.

The Length of this Fish is about twenty-four Foot, and it weighs about four hundred Pounds. It is usually met with in the Seas about *Muscovy*, and in the *Danube*.

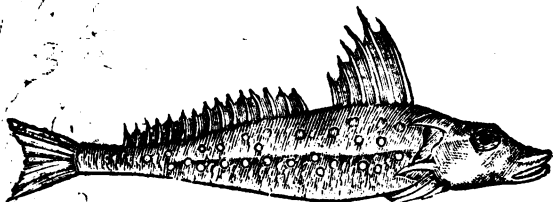
The *Flesh* is sweet and viscid, and eats best when it has been some time in Salt; the *Flesh* of the *Back* has the Taste of Veal, and that of the *Belly* is thought to be as sweet and good as Pork. It is a very common Dish in *Muscovy*, and the *Jelly* is very wholesome and nourishing.

As to the manner of making the *Ising-Glass*, the *Guts*, *Stomach*, *Tail*, *Fins* and *Skin* are taken and boil'd 'till they are all dissolved that will dissolve, then the *Liquor* is strain'd and set to cool; when it is cold the *Fat* is carefully

carefully taken off, and the Liquor itself is boil'd again to a just Consistency, after which it is cut into thin Slices, then hung upon a String and carefully dry'd. That which is clearest and whitest is best. The chief Consumption of this is by the Wine-Merchants, who make use of it to Fine or Force their Wine, as they themselves term it.

## C H A P. XLII.

## Of the GREY-GURNARD.



**T**HE *Grey-Gurnard*, in Latin *Gurnardus griseus*, has a *Back* of a dirty Green, sometimes speckled with Black, and always with Yellow or White. The *Lateral Line* is more rough and prominent in this than in others of the same Kind. Under this Line the Sides are of a lighter Colour, and fuller of white Spots. The *Belly*, as in most other Fish, is white; the *Head* is large and cover'd with Boney Plates, the uppermost of which serves for a Shield to the Top of the Head, and terminates on the back-part in two sharp and prickly Horns; the *Snout* likewise is a double Horn arm'd with four or five Prickles; on the fore-part of the Eye are two Prickles, which bending backwards lie over the Eye. The *Eyes* are large and of a Silver Colour, but clouded with dusky Spots. The *Mouth* is large, and the *Teeth* very small, growing as well

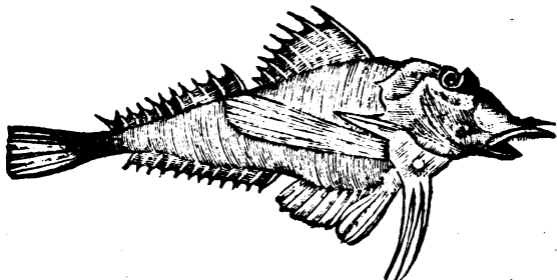
well upon the Tongue and Palate as the Jaws. The Cover of the *Gills* is double, and rough with Prickles.

The *Intestines* have nothing very singular.

This Fish is very common in the *British Ocean*, and frequently met with in the South of *England*.

## C H A P. XLIII.

### Of the RED-GURNARD or ROTCHET.



**T**HIS Fish is the *Cuculus* of *Aldrovandus*, and is not so large as the *Grey-Gurnard*, it never exceeding a Foot in length. It has a large Boney Head arm'd with Prickles; the *Body* gradually decreases in Thickness from the Head to the Tail, which is very small; both the *Body* and *Fins* are of a reddish Colour, from whence it derives its Name; the *Jaws* and *Mouth* are rough with very small *Teeth*; the *Eyes* are large; the Covers of the *Gills* seem to have Lines engrav'd in them, proceeding as it were from a Center; they are likewise arm'd with three remarkable Thorns or Prickles.

The *Tub-Fish*, which is the *Hirundo* of *Aldrovandus*, is very like the *Red-Gurnard*, only it is larger and has a bigger Head; likewise the *Gill-Fins* are larger, and the *Body* is of a paler Colour.

The

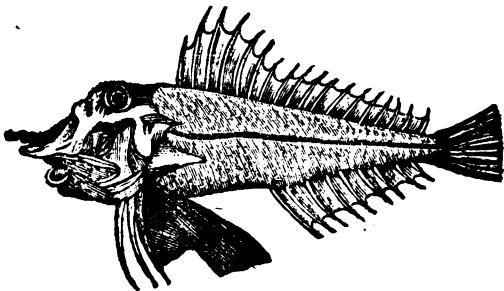


The Flesh of the *Red-Gurnard* is hard, brittle, white, well-tasted and wholesome; claiming a Place among Fish of the highest Esteem.

This Fish makes an odd sort of a Noise, which some fancy to be like the Singing of a Cuckow, others like the Grunting of a Hog; others again affirm, that when it is taken out of the Water and touch'd it erects its Prickles, and cries *Curre* very plainly; whence, in some Parts of *England*, they go by the Name of *Curres*.

## C H A P. XLIV.

## Of the P I P E R.



**T**HE *Piper*, in Latin *Lyra*, is of the same Colour as the *Red-Gurnard*, only the *Head* is lighter, and has a yellowish Cast. The *Snout* is divided into two broad *Horns*, which about the Edges are arm'd with Thorns or Prickles. On each Side there is a very large Thorn situated above the *Gill-Fins*. The Bones of the *Forehead* hang over the Eyes like a Penthouse, and at the Corner of the Prominence arises a short, sharp, crooked Thorn. Below the *Gill-Fins* there are three Excrescences, which some call *Fingers*. The Boney Plates, which cover the Top of the Head, terminate in two

two Horns, which are pointed at the Ends. The *Jaws* are rough like a File.

The *Air-Bladder* is very large, and the *Liver* small.

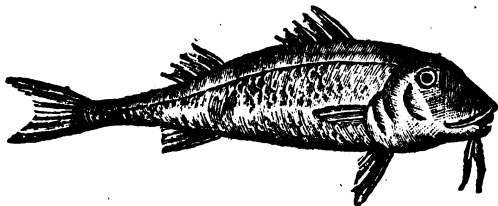
It is met with both in the *British* Ocean and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It feeds upon small *Crabs*, among other things, they being often found in his Stomach.

The *Flesh* is of the same Nature as that of the *Red* and *Grey-Gurnard*, both for Taste and Wholesomeness.

This Fish makes a sort of a Noise when he is taken out of the Water, which has given the *Cornish* People occasion to distinguish him by the Name of the *Piper*.

## C H A P. XLV.

### Of the SURMULLET.



**T**HE *Surmullet*, in Latin *Mullus*, is from six to nine Inches long; it has a thickish Body, which gradually decreases in Circumference to the End of the Tail. The *Scales* are large and come easily off. The *Colour* is a dusky Yellow. When the *Scales* are off the *Sides* are of a lively Red, whence the *French* give it the Name of *Rouget*.

He has two long *Barbs* hanging from his Chin, which he can turn up and hide under the lower Part of his Gills at Pleasure. He has no *Teeth*, but the lower *Jaw* is rough like a File. His *Tail* is forked.

This

This Fish has always been esteem'd a great Rarity; and was so dear formerly that it sold for its Weight in Silver.

There is another Fish of this Kind better known in *England* than the former, and is twice the Size of it, for sometimes it grows to be fourteen Inches long. It likewise differs from the former in having the *Back-Fins* beautifully painted with Red and Yellow; when those of the lesser Sort are white, mix'd with a pale Purple. The same thing may be said in a Sense of all the rest of the Fins. In This the *Scales* are thick, and adhere closely; in the Former the directly contrary obtains. But what is the plainest Distinction of all is, that there are three or four parallel *Lines* which run all the length of the Sides, of a bright Yellow or Gold-colour.

The *Surmullet* is very common in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the larger Sort is not very scarce in the Ocean, it being often seen in the Market at *Penzance* in *Cornwall*.

## C H A P. XLVI.

## Of the W E E V E R.



**T**HE *Weever*, in Latin *Draco Marinus*, has a longish *Body* and a straight *Back*. The *Sides* are painted with yellow and brown *Lines*, which run obliquely from the *Back* towards the *Belly*. The *Gills* are yellow, and the *Belly* white. The *Eyes* are placed at a small distance from each other, and nearer the *End* of the *Nose* than in any other *Scaly* Fish that we are acquainted with ;

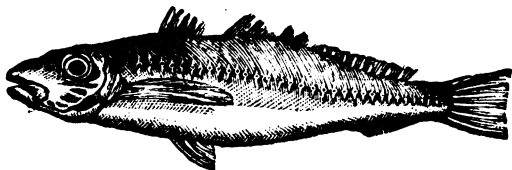
with; they are of a Gold-colour speckled with Black. The *Mouth* is very wide; and the lower *Jaw* is a little more prominent than the upper; they are both full of small *Teeth*. The Aperture of the *Gills* is very wide, and at their upper Angle, on both Sides, is placed a sharp strong Thorn. The *Tail* can be scarcely said to be forked; it is of a bluish Colour speckled with Yellow.

He is often taken a Foot and a half long. The *Flesh* is firm, and eats agreeably enough.

The *Fin* on the Back, next the Head, is said to be poisonous; and if a Fisher happens to be wounded with it the Part swells, and is very full of Pain, which continues very intense 'till the Return of the Tide, and then abates. But some doubt whether these Circumstances are not exaggerated or not.

## C H A P. XLVII.

### Of the S C A D or B O N E T T O.



**T**HE *Scad*, in Latin *Trachurus*, is like a *Mackrel* both in Shape and Taste, for which Reason the *French* give it the Name of the *Bastard-Mackrel*; but it is considerably less than a *Mackrel*, and not of so round a Make. The *Back* is of a shining Blue; the *Belly* of a Silver Colour with a Tincture of Purple; the Borders of the *Gills* seem to be stain'd with Ink.

In the middle of the Sides there is a *Line* cover'd with small Boney Plates; it does not run directly along, but bends a little downwards. These Plates are furnish'd with  
Prickles

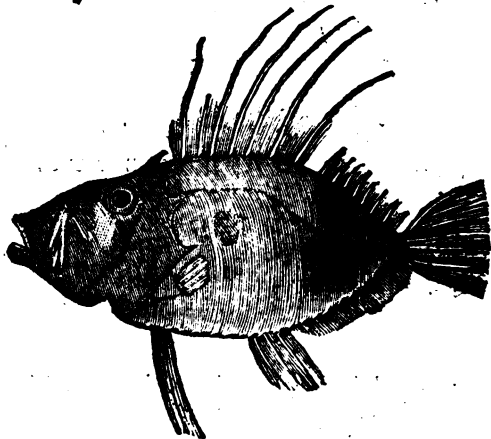
Prickles which are largest near the Tail, by which means it seems to be of a quadrangular Figure. The *Eyes* are large. The *Jaws*, *Palate* and *Tongue* are rough like a File. The *Tail* is very much forked.

These Fish swim in Shoals, and are taken in great Numbers near the *French* and *Spanish* Coast along with the *Mackrel*. They are likewise taken near *Cornwall*, and on other Parts of the *British* Coast.

The *Flesh* is dry, and harder than that of a *Mackrel*.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### Of the D O R E E.



**T**HE *Doree*, in Latin *Faber*, is a very broad flat Fish, and almost every where of an equal Thickness. He is shaped almost like a *Plaice*, but swims erect, and therefore ought not to be number'd among the flat Fish.

The *Head* is very large; the *Mouth* monstrously wide; the *Eyes* yellow and great; the *Sides* are of an Olive-  
Co-

Colour, variously mix'd with a light Blue. On each Side there is a black Spot as big as a Silver Groat. There are *Teeth* in both the *Jaws*; the *Tongue* is long, sharp and smooth; the *Lateral Lines* are bent as in the Figure; the *Tail* is round.

The Size of this Fish is generally about eighteen Inches long, and seven or eight broad.

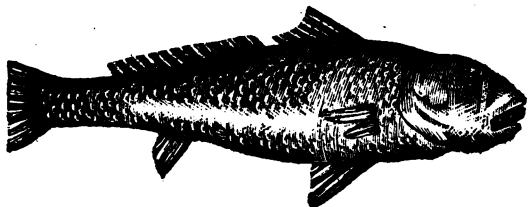
The *Flesh* is tender and easy of Digestion, and for Delicacy is by many thought superior to that of a *Turbot*.

This Fish was formerly hung up in Churches on account of the remarkable Spots that appear on each Side, which were said to be the Marks of St. *Christopher's* Fingers, who caught this Fish as he was carrying our Saviour over a Ford: Or, according to others, because this was the Fish out of whose Mouth St. *Peter* took the Money wherewith to pay Tribute; and that the Spots are elegant Representations of the Coin, being left as a Memorial of the Miracle. But these sort of Fables meet with little Credit now even among the *Roman Catholics* themselves.

They are taken both in the Ocean, and in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and are often exposed to Sale at *Penzance* in *Cornwall*.

## C H A P. XLIX.

### Of the U M B R A N A or O M B R I N O.



**T**HIS Fish, in Latin *Umbra*, in *Italy* is called *Umbra* or *Ombri*, and is chiefly known in *England*

*England* by being the Subject of several diverting Scenes in one of *Beaumont* and *Fletcher's* Plays.

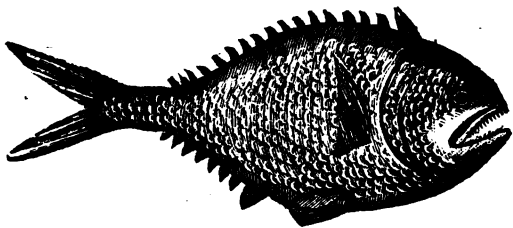
In *Colour* it resembles a *Tench*, but the Shape is more like a *Pearch*. The *Mouth* is not large, but there are *Teeth* in the *Jaws*. The *Edges* of the *Back-Fins* and the *Extremity* of the *Tail* are black. The *Eyes* are of a dark *Colour*, and the *Belly-Fins* are as black as if they had been dipt in *Ink*. The *Tongue* is large; the *Scales* are of a *Lead Colour*; and the *Tail* is round.

The *Liver* is small, and divided into two equal *Lobes*; the *Gall-Bladder* is full of a reddish *Liquor*; the *Stomach* is of a moderate *Size*.

This *Fish* is in the highest *Esteem* among the *Italians*, and is thought to make a *Repast* worthy of a *Prince*. Sometimes they are taken of a large *Size*, and then the *Head* is esteem'd the most tempting *Part*. They are often seen in the *Markets* at *Rome*; but in other *Places* it is a very great *Rarity*.

## C H A P. L.

### Of the S E A - B R E A M.



**T**HE *Sea-Bream*, in Latin *Brama Marina*, is a flat *Scaly Fish* about twenty-six *Inches* long, and ten broad. The *Tail* is very small, and the *Fin* of it long and forked. The *Back* is black, the *Sides* are of a lighter *Colour*, and the *Belly* is white. The lower *Jaw*

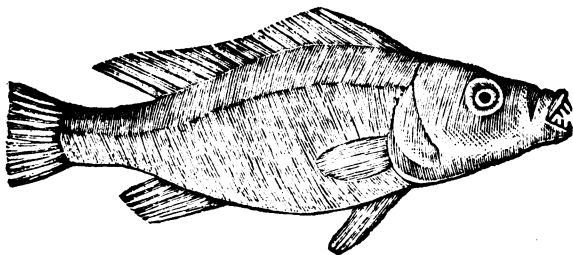
*Yæw* has two Rows of *Teeth*; the upper, one. The *Eyes* are large, and for Colour and Shape resemble those of *Quadrupedes*. The Covers of the *Gills* are large like those of a *Salmon*. The *Fins* are placed as in the *Cut*.

The *Flesh* cuts red, and is of a very delicate Taste, far surpassing either the *River* or *Pond-Bream*, insomuch that it seems ally'd to them in nothing else but the Name.

It is often caught in *Rock-Fishing*, and is to be met with on any Part of the *British* Coast.

## C H A P. LI.

## Of the OLD-WIFE or WRASSE.



**T**HE *Old-Wife*, in Latin *Turdus vulgarissimus*, is in Shape like a *Tench*, and in Length about nine Inches. It has very large *Scales*, some of which are red, others yellow, and others of a *Fillemot* Colour; and they are so placed as to compose five or six right *Lines* from the Head to the Tail. The *Snout* is oblong, and a little turn'd up at the End. The *Lips* are thick and fleshy; the *Mouth* small; the *Teeth* are like a *Saw*, and not very sharp. The *Eyes* in some are blue, in others of a *Gold-colour*. The *Gill-Fins* are yellow. The *Tail*, when extended, is round.

I

The



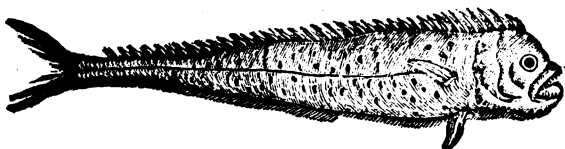
The *Air-Bladder* is undivided, the *Gall* green, the *Urinary-Bladder* is very visible, and the *Gut* is apt to fall or appear through the *Vent*.

The *Flesh* is no way to be commended, either for an agreeable Taste or wholesome Properties.

The People of *Cornwall* call this Fish a *Wrasse*; and the *Welch*, *Gwrach*, which has some Affinity to it in Sound, and signifies an *Old Woman*: The *French* likewise give it the Name of *Une Vieille*, which has the same Meaning; but what ground there is for these Appellations we can by no means discover.

## CH A P. LII.

### *Of the D O L P H I N of the Moderns.*



**T**HE *Dolphin of the Moderns*, in Latin *Auratus Piscis*, is taken from four or five to six or seven Foot long. It is a Fish well known to Sailors, and by them greatly celebrated for its extraordinary Beauty; but this Beauty must consist in the Colour rather than the Shape, for neither the *Head* nor the *Body* are of such a regular Proportion as merit the least Praise, since they seem to be rather disagreeable than otherwise. The *Back*, *Belly* and *Fins* are of a lively Green mixt with a Silver Colour; the *Belly* is white, but every Part is spotted with a shining Blue, which renders this Fish a very agreeable Sight both in the Water and out. There is only one broad *Fin* on his Back, which runs the whole length of his tapering Body, and always stands upright when he swims.

His

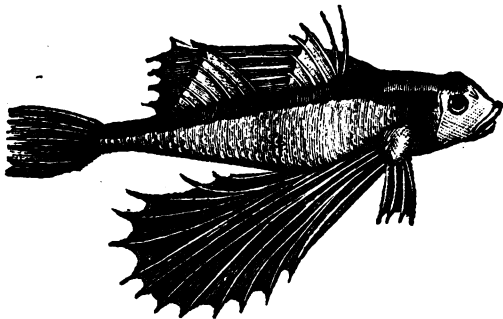
His *Scales* are so small and so smooth that he seems to have none at all. His *Tail* is very forked, and the *Fins* of it are long, sometimes a Foot and a half in *Dolphins* of the largest Size.

This Fish is a very swift Swimmer, and will accompany a Ship for a long while together and very often proves a seasonable Relief; and as the Flesh is very well tasted, though dry, the Sailors are never backward in endeavouring to make a Meal of them as often as they can.

The *Dolphins* are a great Enemy to the *Flying-Fish*, and are always pursuing them, which is one Reason of their being seen so often out of the Water. Some Writers call this Fish a *Dorado*.

## C H A P. LIII.

## Of the FLYING-FISH or SEA-SWALLOW.



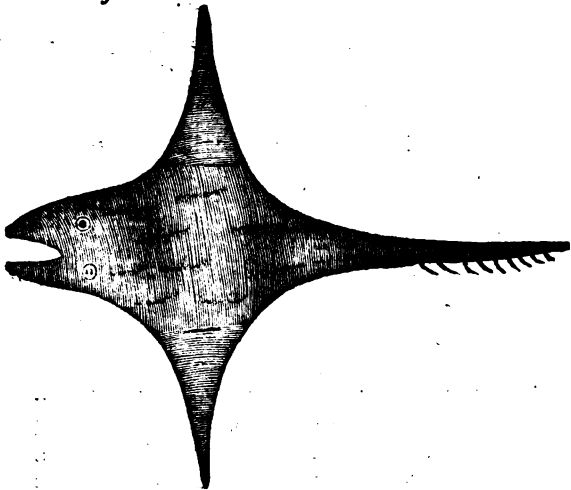
**T**HE *Flying-Fish*, in Latin *Hirundo Marina*, is very common between the *Tropicks*. There are several sorts of them, but they are all about the Bigness of a *Herring*, and their *Gill-Fins* are so long and broad that they look like Wings; with these they are enabled to skim along the Surface of the Water in the manner of a

Swallow, infomuch that it is very common for them to fly into the Ships which are sailing in those Seas. They are an excellent Bait for the *Dolphin* above described, and are often made use of by the Sailors for that purpose. They cannot fly far, because their Wings soon stand in need of wetting.

There is a sort of a *Flying-Fish* sometimes seen in the *Mediterranean*, which is call'd *Mikvus* by *Sabvianus* and other Writers; but between the *Tropicks* they appear by thousands at a time, and it is thought a very good Diversion to see the Art they make use of to avoid the *Dolphins*.

## C H A P. LIV.

## Of the S E A - D E V I L.



**T**HE *Sea-Devil*, in Latin *Diabolus Marinus*, takes its Name from the monstrous and frightful Appearance

pearance it makes in the Water. The *Snout* is cloven into two Parts, which look like Horns; on each *Side* are two narrow Fins; on the *Back*, especially near the *Head*, are very dark Spots. It grows to the length of seven Foot, and seems to be of the *Thornback* Kind. The Flesh has a rank Taste.

## C H A P. LV.

## Of the S U C K I N G - F I S H.



**T**HE *Sucking-Fish*, in Latin *Remora*, has a roundish Body about eighteen Inches long and four thick. It has a triangular *Mouth*, the upper Part of which is shorter than the lower. From the upper Part of the *Head* to the middle of the *Back* there is a gristly Substance of an oval Form, like the Head or Mouth of a *Shell-Snail*, but harder. This Excrecence is about seven Inches long, five broad, and half an Inch high. It is full of small Ridges, wherewith it will fasten itself to any thing at Pleasure.

This Fish usually attends upon Ships for the sake of any Filth that is thrown out of it. In fine Weather they will play about the Ship, but when it blows hard, and consequently the Ship sails very swift, they will stick to the Bottom of it, from whence they are not to be removed either by the Motion of the Ship, or the Beating of the Waves, tho' the Sea is never so tempestuous.

Sometimes they take the Advantage of sticking to some large Fish or other, for they cannot swim very fast themselves. They often stick to a *Shark* even af-

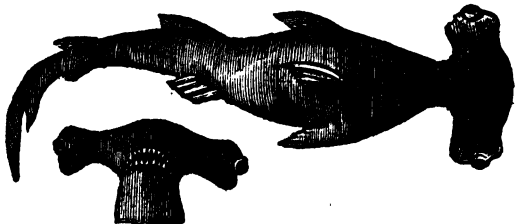
ter he is taken out of the Water, and throws himself about violently on the Deck of the Ship for half an Hour together; for a *Shark* is a very strong unruly Fish, and hard to be master'd.

The *Sucking-Fish* is supposed to be the *Remora* of the Ancients, and was said by them to have such an extraordinary Force or Virtue as to stop a Ship when under Sail. But this is not the only Thing in which some of those Writers, especially *Pliny*, have been mistaken. However it is certain that several of these Fish, sticking to the Bottom of a Ship, may be a considerable Hindrance to its Sailing.

The Body of this Fish is of an Ash-colour, has no Scales, and is very good Eating.

## CH A P. LVI.

### Of the BALANCE - F I S H.



**T**HE *Balance-Fish*, in Latin *Zygana* or *Libella*, differs from all others in the monstrous Shape of its *Head*, which is like a Smith's Hammer. It grows to a very extraordinary Size, and is of the *Shark* Kind.

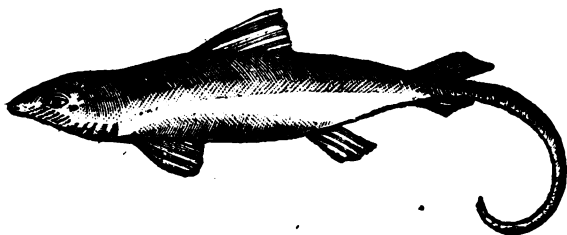
The *Eyes* are placed on each side of the *Head* as far from each other as it's possible for them to be; they are large, round, and look rather downwards than upwards. He has a very large *Mouth* placed underneath his *Head*, which

which is furnish'd with exceeding strong, broad, sharp *Teeth*. The *Tongue* is broad and like that of a Man. The *Body* is round and long, not cover'd with *Scales*, but with a *Skin* like *Leather*. The *Back* is Ash-colour'd, the *Belly* white.

The *Back-bone* is continued to the upper Part of the *Tail*, which is very long and fringed with *Fins* on both sides. The other *Horn* of the *Tail*, if it may be so call'd, is very short. But the less needs to be said of these Parts, because the Form of the Head and the Position of the Eyes are so very remarkable, that by them he may be readily known from all other Fish.

## C H A P. LVII.

## Of the SEA-FOX or SEA-APR.



**T**HIS Fish is called in Latin *Vulpes Marina*, and *Simia Marina*, from the Length of his Tail, as well as from the strong Smell of the Flesh which is like that of a Fox; tho' some think he had these Names given him on account of the natural Cunning wherewith is endow'd.

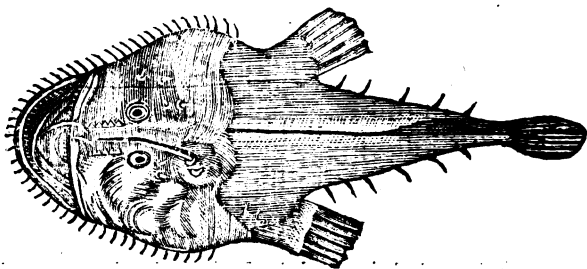
He grows to as enormous a Size as any of the *Shark* Kind, and sometimes weighs hundreds of Pounds. His *Body* is round and thick; his *Mouth* small, and not far distant from his *Snout* which is sharp, and yet has some Resemblance of a *Shark*, as he has in every thing else

except his Body and Tail; for his *Body* is thicker and shorter, and his *Tail* much longer than in any of that Kind. The Skin of the *Belly* is White, the *Back* of an Ash-colour.

*Rondeletius* affirms he once saw a *Sea-Fox* open'd, in which were several young ones of the same Kind; from whence he concludes that this Fish, as well as the *Sharks*, foster their Young in their Bellies. Tho' the Fishermen, who were Spectators, believ'd he had devour'd them as Food; but they being alive, and unhurt, he suppos'd proved the contrary.

## C H A P. LVIII.

## Of the FROG-FISH or TOAD-FISH.



**T**HE *Frog-Fish*, in Latin *Rana Piscatrix*, resembles a *Tad-Pole* in Shape, and seems to be of a middle Nature between the Boney and the Gristly Fish. His *Head* is of a circular Figure, and very large in Proportion to his Body. His *Mouth* is monstrously wide, and the low *Jaw* stands out an Inch farther than the upper. Both his *Jaws* are arm'd with long sharp *Teeth*. He has likewise *Teeth* on the *Palate*, and at the Root of the *Tongue*, which is large and broad. The *Back* is flat and of a gray Colour, with something of a reddish and greenish

greenish Cast. The *Eyes* are white and placed to look upwards.

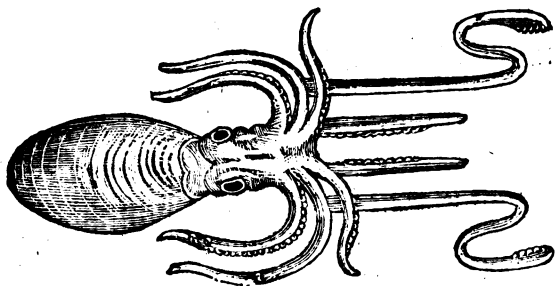
On the Head, about half an Inch from the Corner of the upper Jaw, are two *Bristles* or *Strings*, the foremost of which is six, the other four Inches long; with these he is said to fish as with a Line. On the middle of the Back are three other *Bristles* in the room of a *Fin*, and round the Circumference of the Body hang a sort of *Strings* in the Nature of Fins.

On the lower Part of the Body, under the Throat, are placed two *Fins* which resemble the Feet of a *Mole*, by the Assistance of which they creep at the Bottom of the Sea.

The Flesh of this Fish is white when it is boil'd, and resembles that of a *Frog* in Taste.

## C H A P. L I X.

### Of the C U T T L E - F I S H.



**T**HE *Cuttle-Fish*, in Latin *Sepia*, is a deform'd uncouth sort of Fish, the Name of which is well known on account of the Bone which is put to various Uses. He has two *Trunks* fix'd to his Head which serve instead of Hands, being not only useful in Swimming,



but in taking what serves for Sufenance. His *Back* is cover'd with a sort of *Shell* about an Inch thick in the Middle, but thinner on the Sides; it weighs very light, is hard without and spongy within. It is of a very white Colour, and has something of a saltish Taste.

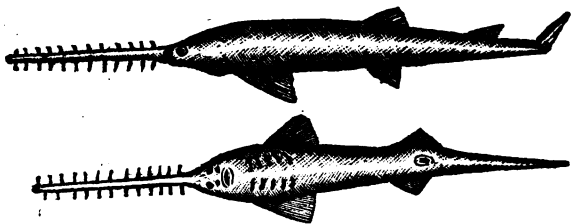
This Fish carries underneath his Throat a Bag or Receptacle full of a Liquor that is blacker than Ink, which he discharges when pursued, and by that means conceals himself from the Sight of his Enemies, and so makes his Escape. Besides, he has six Feet on the upper Part, and two larger below arm'd with Teeth.

They are eaten very commonly in several Parts of *France*, and are said to be good Meat.

They live upon small Fish.

## C H A P. LX.

### Of the S A W - F I S H.



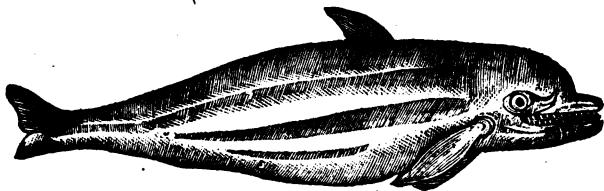
**T**HE *Saw-Fish*, in Latin *Pristis* or *Serra Piscis*, has often been treated of in an uncertain and fabulous manner; we shall therefore take care to say nothing about it, but what has been related by Eye-Witnesses themselves.

For Magnitude it may be reckon'd among the *Cetaceous* Kind, but has nothing else in common with them. The *Body*, both in Shape and Colour, has a great Resemblance

semblance of the *Dog-Fish*, but is without *Spots*. On the *Back* it is of an Ash-colour, and the *Belly* is white. The *Skin* is coarse and rough like that of the *Balance-Fish*. The *Head* is flattish, and of the Shape of a Heart. The *Snout* is long, narrow, hard and smooth, on each side of which appear between twenty and thirty *Teeth* somewhat resembling a *Saw*, from whence it derives its Name. Some of these are five Foot long, and the Body of the Fish is ten Foot. The *Mouth* is a transverse Sciffure like that of the *Balance-Fish*, but without *Teeth*. The *Lips* are rough like a File. *Frazier*, who in his Voyage to the *South-Sea* happen'd to see a *Saw-Fish*, says the *Mouth* of it is like that of a Man; his Words are, *Il a une bouche & une autre Aperture humaine*. What he means by his *autre Aperture* will best appear from the *Cut*. In one, whose Body was about a Foot and a half long, the *Eyes* were as big as a *Dutch Stiver*, about an Inch from each of which was a Hole which some think serves for Hearing, others for spouting Water. The Apertures of the *Gills* on each side are five. The *Fins*, with the *Tail*, are seven, placed as in the *Cut*.

This Fish is chiefly seen and taken in the *Western Ocean*. *Frazier* says the *Saw* serves as a Defence for it against the *Whale*, as he judg'd from an Engagement he happen'd to see between them on the Coast of *Chili*.

## C H A P. LXI.

*Of the DOLPHIN of the Ancients.*

**T**HE *Dolphin* properly so call'd, in Latin *Delphin*, is a *Cetaceous* Fish, and is cover'd with a smooth hard Skin. He has an oblong roundish *Body*, is *Hog-back'd*, has a long round *Snout* which is turn'd a little upwards. The Cleft of the *Mouth* is long, and shuts very close. The *Teeth* are small and sharp. The *Tongue* large and fleshy. The *Eyes* are likewise large, but so cover'd with the Skin that nothing but the *Pupil* appears; they are placed not far from the *Mouth*, and almost in the same Line. On the Top of the *Snout* is a double *Pipe* by which he spouts out the Water; it is placed before the Brain, and communicates with the *Aspera Arteria*. He has a very strong *Fin* on each *Side*, and another on the *Back*, which is partly boney and partly gristly. The *Tail* consists of two *Fins*.

The *Back* is black, the *Belly* white; the *Skin* thick and firm, but soft, on account of the Fat that lies underneath. The *Flesh* is blackish and resembles that of a *Hog*. The Parts which serve for Nutrition and Generation are more like *Quadrupedes* than Fishes. The *Lungs* are large, and defended with strong *Ribs*, the Substance of which is dense and hard like Liver. The *Heart* is placed in the middle of the *Thorax*, and exactly

actly resembles that of a *Hog*. In short, the *Kidneys*, *Penis*, *Vulva*, *Testes*, and all the internal Parts have a great Likeness to those of *Quadrupedes*.

He differs from a *Porpus* in having a long *Goose-like Snout*, in being more slender and fleshy, but not so fat. The *Porpus* is less, but has a broader *Back* and a blunt *Snout*.

The *Dolphin* generates in the same manner as a *Whale*, and goes with Young about ten Months, seldom producing above one at a time, or two at the most, and that in the midst of the Summer. They live a considerable time, some say twenty-five or thirty Years. They sleep with their Snout out of the Water, and some have affirm'd they have heard them snore. When they seem to play on the Top of the Water it is a certain Sign of an approaching Tempest.

What has been said by the Ancients of this Creature's Love to Mankind is as erroneous as the Figure which Painters usually give of him, than which nothing can be more false and ridiculous.

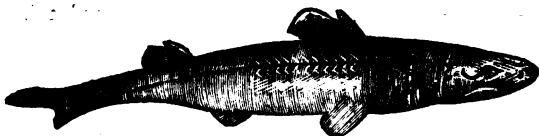
They swim very swift, which is owing to the Strength of their Muscles, and pass at a stated Season out of the *Mediterranean* thro' the *Hellespont* into the *Euxine Sea*. They sometimes swim in Shoals, and there is never less than a Male and Female together.

They will live three Days out of the Water, during which time they sigh in so mournful a manner as to affect those with Concern who are not used to hear them. The *Flesh* is seldom eaten but by very poor People out of mere Necessity.



## C H A P. LXII.

## Of the DOG-FISH or PICKED DOG-FISH:



**T**HE *Picked Dog-Fish*, in Latin *Galeus acantbias* *five spinax*, has a roundish oblong *Body*, which is cover'd with a rough *Skin* of great use among the *Joiners* for polishing *Wood*.

The *Back* is of a brownish Ash-colour. The *Belly* is white, and more smooth than the other *Parts*. The *Eyes* are in the shape of a *Boat*, and cover'd with a double *Membrane*. The *Mouth* lies just under the *Eyes*, and is furnish'd with a double *Row* of small *Teeth*. The *Back* is provided with two *Fins*, on the fore-part of both which are placed two *Spines* or *Thorns*, from whence he is call'd the *Picked Dog-Fish*. The *Males* have two *Penis's* which join to the *Belly-Fins* near the *Vent*. The *Tail* is a little forked, and the *Fin* that others of this *Kind* have between it and the *Vent* is wanting.

The *Dog-Fish* brings forth his *Young* alive, which are produced from *Eggs* hatch'd within the *Body* of the *Fish*. He never grows to any large *Bulk*, the largest never weighing full twenty *Pounds*.

He has a large *Stomach*, and several *Cuttle-Fish* have been found in it at once. He is frequently taken in the *British* *Ocean*, and in the *Irisb* and *Mediterranean* *Seas*.

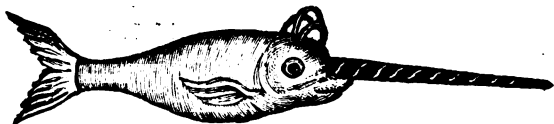
There is another *Dog-Fish* call'd the *Smooth* or *Unprickly Hound*, which is very like this, but he has neither *Prickles* nor *Teeth*, and has a *Fin* between the *Pair* at the *Vent* and the *Tail*, which the *Picked-Dog* has not.

The

The *Flesh* of all these kind of Fish is rank and un-wholesome.

## C H A P. LXIII.

## Of the SEA-UNICORN or NARWAL.



**T**HE *Sea-Unicorn*, in Latin *Monoceros Pifeis*, is often found near *Iceland*, *Greenland*, and other Countries that lie very far North. It is a kind of *Whale*, and carries a smooth large Horn at the End of its *Snout*. It is of a *Spiral Figure*, and may be seen of different Weight and Sizes in the Cabinets of the Curious, some of which are at least three Ells in length. These are the Horns which are commonly shewn as a great Rarity for *Unicorns Horns*, and to which they attribute upon a very slight Foundation such extraordinary Virtues.

He is said to carry this *Horn* for his Defence, and is so courageous he will venture to attack the largest *Whales*.

Mr. *Dumantel* says he saw a prodigious one near the Island of *St. Domingo* in the Year 1644. But if what he reports of it be true, it must be of a quite different Sort from the *Narwal*. It was eighteen Foot long, and was as thick as a *Hoghead*. His *Body* was cover'd with *Scales* as large as a *Crown-piece*; and he had six great *Fins* of a *Vermilion Colour*, four of which were placed on the *Belly*, and the other two look'd like *Ears*. The *Scales* on the *Belly* were yellow; the *Tail* was forked; the *Head* like that of a *Horse*, and cover'd with a hard brown *Skin*. The *Horn* was nine Foot and a half long,  
and

and the thick End was sixteen Inches in Circumference. It was so hard that a good File would scarcely touch it.

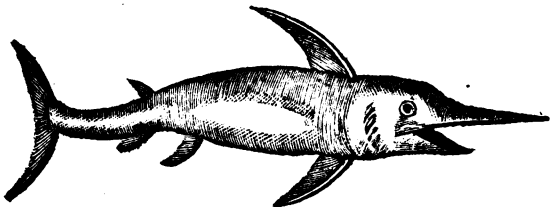
It had two great *Gills* like other Fish. The *Eyes* were of the Bigness of a Hen's Egg, the *Pupil* of which was of a Sky-Blue enamell'd with Yellow, and surrounded with a Vermilion Circle, which was succeeded by a very bright one shining like Crystal. The *Teeth* in the fore-part of the *Mouth* were flat and sharp. The *Tongue* was cover'd with a rough red *Skin*.

The *Flesh* of this Fish was larded with Fat, and when it was boiled it was flaky like *Cod*. Above three hundred People fed upon it, and thought it very fine Eating.

The same Person talks likewise of an oval Crown on the Top of this Fish's Head, raised a little above the Skin; but this and the Shape of the Head it is probable, are owing in a great measure to Fancy.

## C H A P. LXIV.

## Of the S W O R D - F I S H.



**T**HE *Sword-Fish*, in Latin *Gladius* or *Xipbias Piscis*, has a *Snout* in the shape of a Sword, which is so remarkable that he is every where call'd by a Name of the same Signification.

It grows to a large Bulk, being sometimes fifteen Foot in length, and weighing above a hundred Pounds. The *Body* is long, round, and thick towards the Head, but  
small

small towards the Tail. The *Skin* is rough and black on the upper Part, but white on the *Belly*. The *Mouth* is of a middle Size and without *Teeth*. The upper *Jaw* terminates in a long *Snout* like a *two-edged Sword*, which is about one third Part of the whole Length of the Fish. The lower *Jaw* is pretty long, and ends in a sharp Point. The *Eyes* are white, prominent and large, but not in proportion to the Fish. The *Tail* is in the Shape of a Half-Moon.

The *Stomach* is long, reaching almost to the *Vent*. The *Liver* is small and red. The *Spleen* is little and of a dirty Colour.

The *Sword-Fish* continues to be taken in the same Place as it was formerly, that is between *Italy* and *Sicily*, and much in the same manner. Their Custom is to place Watchmen on the high Cliffs that hang over the Sea, whose Business is to observe the Motion of the Fish. As soon as they perceive any they give Notice to the Boats below, by Signs agreed upon, and direct them what course to take. As soon as they draw nigh the Fisherman, who is us'd to the Sport, climbs up a small Mast placed in the Boat for that purpose, that he may observe the Motion of the Fish which he designs to strike, at the same time directing the Rowers which way to steer. When they have almost overtaken him, the Fisher immediately descends from the Mast and strikes a Spear or Harping-Iron into his Body; the Handle of which being loose in the Socket, he takes back, while the Iron Part which is made fast to a long Cord remains in his Body. The Fish thus hamper'd is suffer'd to flounce about 'till he is tired and faint. After this they either hoist him into the Boat, or if he is very large tow him on Shore.

The *Flesh* is whiter than that of a *Tunny*, and is well enough tasted. It is not very easy of Digestion, but it nourishes much. The People of *Messina* are very fond of it, preferring it to *Sturgeon*.

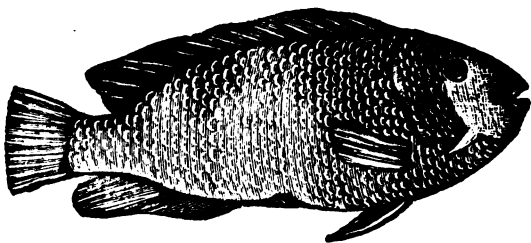
This



This Fish is not only taken in the *Mediterranean* but in the *Ocean*.

## C H A P. LXV.

## Of the AMERICAN OLD-WIFE.



**T**HIS Fish is the *Acaratna quadrata* of *Margrave*, and is often taken notice of in the Relations of modern Voyagers, being a Fish well known to Sailors.

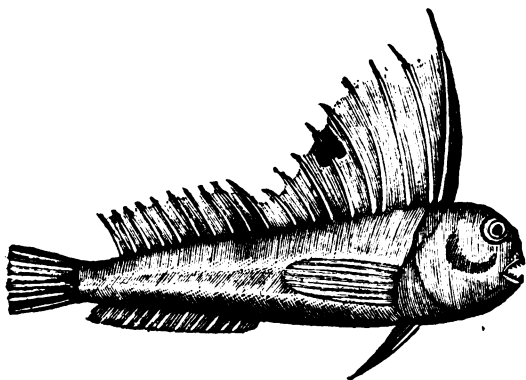
It is a Fish about two Foot long and nine Inches broad, having a small *Mouth* and a large *Eye*. He has one large *Fin* on his Back, beginning at the hind-part of his Head and ending at the Tail; he has a pretty broad *Fin* on each Side near the Gills, and another under the Belly. They are all of a very light Blue, as the *Body* is of a deep Blue. The *Edges* of the Fins are yellow. His Body and Head have a great many *Spots* and *Streaks* seeming to cross each other.

The Sailors often take this Fish in their Voyages, and it is reckon'd by them to eat agreeably enough.



## C H A P. LXVI.

## Of the BUTTERFLY-FISH.



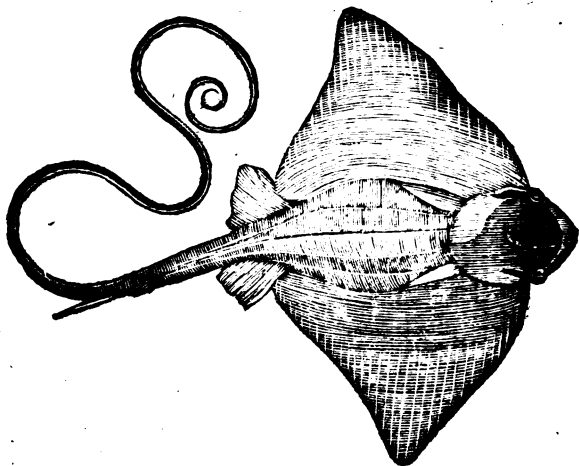
**T**HE *Butterfly-Fish*, in Latin *Blennus*, is about seven or eight Inches long. It is of a light Blue or Ash-colour, mixt with Olive or a dirty Green. The *Eyes* are large and of a Saffron-colour, being placed pretty near the Top of the Head. The *Mouth* is not large. The *Teeth* are long and round, and placed in a regular Order. The *Tongue* is soft, round and fleshy.

It has only one *Fin* on the Back, which reaches from the *Head* to the *Tail*, on the fifth *Radius* of which a beautiful *Spot* begins to be painted, and terminates at the eighth. It is black in the middle, and is encircled with a white Ring, which gives it the Resemblance of an *Eye*. The *Tail* is somewhat round, and spotted with a dark green Colour. The *Body* is without *Scales*.

The *Butterfly-Fish* is often exposed to sale at *Venice* among other small Fish, perhaps during all the Winter.

C H A P.

## C H A P. LXVII.

*Of the* S E A - E A G L E .

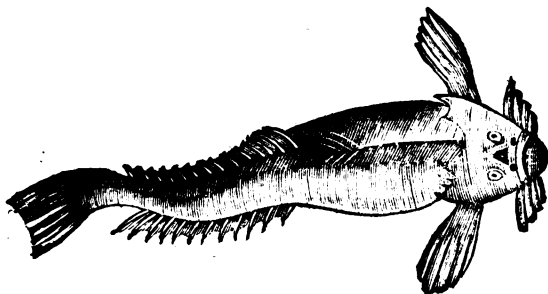
**T**HE *Sea-Eagle*, in Latin *Aquila*, has a *Head* almost like that of a *Toad*. The *Sides* are expanded like *Wings*, and the *Tail* is exceeding long and venomous. The *Eyes* are large, round and prominent, and the *Mouth* is full of *Teeth*. The *Skin* is soft and smooth, the under Part of which is white, and the upper livid. Those that are usually taken are small, yet sometimes they weigh three hundred Pounds.

The *Flesh* is soft and moist, having a rank nauseous Smell, and is rejected as well by the Peasants as People of Fashion.



C H A P.

C H A P. LXVIII.  
Of the STAR-GAZER.

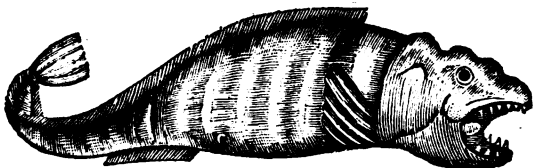


**T**HE *Star-Gazer*, in Latin *Uranoscopus*, is about ten or twelve Inches long. The *Head* is large, square, rough and boney. The *Body* is of a roundish Make, ash-colour'd on the upper part and white on the lower. The *Scales* are so small that some have affirm'd he has none. The *Face* is flat, looking upwards, in which the *Eyes* are small, protuberant, of a Gold-colour, and placed near together; besides, they look directly upwards, from whence he is call'd the *Star-Gazer*. The *Mouth* is large and placed on the upper Part of the *Snout*. The *Chin* has something resembling that of a Human *Face*. The *Palate*, as well as the *Jaws*, are arm'd with sharp *Teeth*, and the lower *Lip* is fring'd with a sort of *Bristles*. The whole *Face*, and especially the Covers of the *Gills*, are very rough with a sort of *Warts* and *Tubercles*, some of which are prickly.

The *Flesh* of the *Star-Gazer* is much commended by some, and disliked by others. He is often taken in the *Mediterranean Sea*.

## C H A P. LXIX.

## Of the S E A - W O L F.



**T**HE *Sea-Wolf*, in Latin *Lupus Marinus*, is taken near *Hilligland*, not far from the Mouth of the *Elb*. The *Head* is larger and more round than that of a *Dog-Fish*. The *Back*, *Sides* and *Fins* are blue, but the *Belly* is white. The *Skin* is smooth and sleek in every Part. The *Heart* is about the Size of a *Bean*. The *Flesh* is white.

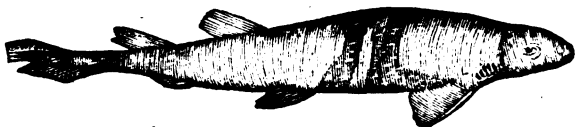
He is a very voracious Animal, and well-furnish'd with dreadful *Teeth*. They are so hard that if he bites the *Flake* of an *Anchor* you may hear the *Sound*, and see the *Impression* of his *Teeth*.

They grow to be near a *Yard* long, and sometimes have a *Mixture* of *Black* on the upper Part. They are caught likewise in all *Parts* of the *Ocean*.



C H A P.

## C H A P. LXX.

Of the BOUNCE, ROUGH-HOUND or  
M O R G A Y.

**T**HE *Bounce*, in Latin *Catulus major vulgaris*, is sometimes seen above the length of two Foot, and is spotted like a *Leopard*. The *Spots* are black, and the *Skin* Ash-colour'd with a reddish Cast; whence the *French* give him the Name of *Roufette*.

The *Belly* is flat and the *Back* broad; the *Snout* is shorter and more blunt than that of the *Dog-Fish*; the *Mouth* likewise is greater and broader; the *Jaws* are full of sharp hooked *Teeth* bending inwards; the *Tongue* is broad and smooth; the *Snout* does not reach above an Inch beyond the Aperture of the *Mouth*, which is in the under Side of the Fish; the *Nostrils* are very large, the *Eyes* oval and half cover'd with a *Skin*, the *Gills* have five Holes or Apertures on each side, the *Fins* are placed as in the *Cut*.

He is caught very frequently in the *Mediterranean*, and not seldom in the *British* Ocean.

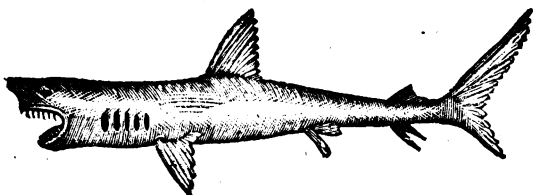
There is another Fish of this Kind, which is call'd *Catulus minor*, and differs from the former chiefly in being much less, and of a lighter Colour. The *Spots* likewise are smaller and more thick, and the *Belly* is entirely white.

The *Flesh* of this last is commonly eaten, and is sold in the Fish-Markets at *Rome*. The *Skin* of both is rough, and serves for the same Purposes as the *Skin* of the *Dog-Fish*.

C H A P.

## C H A P. LXXI.

## Of the B L U E - S H A R K .



**T**HE *Blue-Shark*, in Latin *Galeus glaucus*, is as bold and mischievous a Fish as any that swims. His *Back* is of a lively Blue, and his *Belly* of a Silver Colour; his *Skin* is not so rough as the *Dog-Fish*, and others of the same Kind; the *Snout* is long, sharp, flat, and indented with many small Holes above and below; the *Mouth* is very large, and the *Teeth* sharp, but not so numerous as might have been expected; the *Holes* of the *Gills* are five on each side; the *Tail* is divided into two Parts, the upper of which is much longer than the lower.

The *Stomach* of the *Blue Shark* is so large that the *Tunny-Fish* is often found entire therein; the upper Part of the *Guts* are small, the lower thick; the *Liver* is large, of a bluish Red, and divided into two Lobes; the *Spleen* is very singular, being divided into innumerable small Lobes, which resemble a Heap of Eggs or Spawn; the rest of the *Viscera* have nothing very singular.

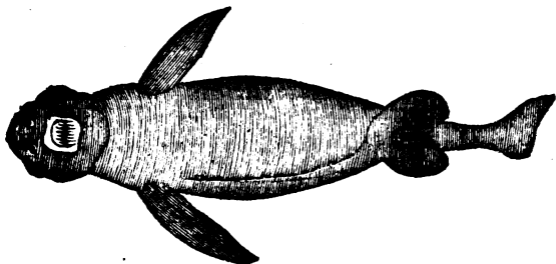
This Fish is sometimes taken two Yards and two Yards and a half long. He is very fond of Human Flesh, and watches all Opportunities of seizing the Legs of those that are within his Reach; nay there are Instances of his following Boys that have walk'd along the

the Shore, and attempting to snap at their Heels. His *Flesh* is tough, rank, and hard of Digestion; yet it is sometimes eaten, and is said to be nourishing.

He is sometimes taken on the Coast of *Cornwall* and other Parts of the *Ocean*, as well as in the *Mediterranean Sea*.

## C H A P. LXXII.

## Of the C E N T R I N A.



**T**HE *Centrina* is of the *Dog-Kind*, and is call'd by the *Italians*, *Pesce Porco*, either from his being like a *Sea-Hog*, or from his wallowing in the *Mire*.

His *Body*, from the *Head* to the *Vent*, is of a triangular Shape; the *Belly* being broad and flat makes one of the *Sides*, and the *Back* being sharp makes the opposite Angle. They are taken of different Sizes. The *Liver* of one was so large that it yielded six Pounds of Oil. The *Colour* is of a dark Brown.

The *Head* is small and flat; the *Nostrils* are large, and placed underneath the *Snout*; the *Eyes* are oval and cover'd with a Skin like an *Eyelid*; the *Pupil* is black, and the *Iris* green; the *Mouth* is small, and on the under Part of the *Head*; there are three Rows of *Teeth* in the upper *Jaw*, and one in the lower. Behind

K

the



the Eyes are two *Holes* in the Shape of a Half-Moon, which perhaps may serve for Hearing.

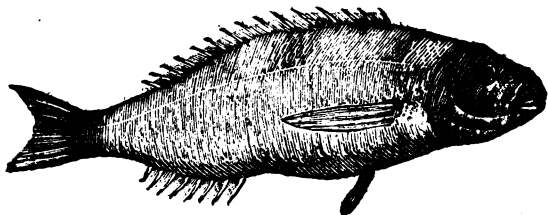
On the Back are placed two *Fins*, which have each a *Thorn* or *Prickle* which seems to penetrate thro' it. The foremost of the *Fins* is so thick at the Bottom that it seems to be a Production of the Back it self.

The *Liver* is whitish, divided into two Lobes, and is of a monstrous Size; the *Stomach* is but small, and the *Spleen* is double.

He is taken in the *Mediterranean* and brought to the Fish-Markets at *Rome*. The *Flesh* is tough, and so full of hard Fibres that it will neither separate from the Skin nor yield to the Edge of a Knife without Difficulty. He is but seldom caught, and seldomer eaten even by the poorest People, when Fish are very scarce, there being something in it of a poisonous Nature.

## C H A P. LXXIII.

### Of the GILT-HEAD or GILT-POLL.



**T**HE *Gilt-Head*, in Latin *Aurata*, is broad and flat, being in some respects like a *Bream*; whence he is call'd by the *French*, *Brame de Mer*, a *Sea-Bream*. Sometimes it grows to be two Spans in length, but seldom weighs full ten Pounds. The Body is cover'd with *Scales* of a moderate Size; the *Back* is of a dark Green,

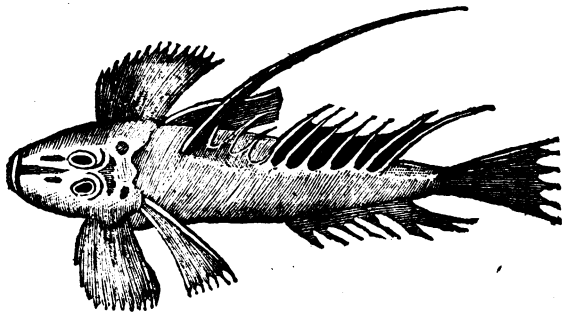
Green, almost black; the *Sides* are Brown mix'd with Gold colour; the upper Corners of the Covering of the *Gills* are spotted with Black; between the *Eyes* there is a Streak of a Gold-colour in the Shape of a *Half-Moon*, the Horns of which point towards the *Eyes*, and the gibbous Part towards the Snout; the *Eyes* are large and of a Silver-colour; the *Mouth* is of a middle Size; the *Tongue* sharp, the *Teeth* regularly placed, and the *Tail* is forked.

The *Flesh* is neither soft nor hard, but of a middle Consistence, and yields good Nourishment. It is seldom taken in the Summer, but often in the Winter, when it is highest in Season. It is often seen in the Fish-Markets of *Genoa*, *Venice* and *Rome* in great Plenty; nor is it a Stranger upon the *British* Coast, it being taken in the *Ocean* as well as the *Mediterranean*.

It is call'd a *Gilt-Head* from the remarkable Semicircle of a *Gold colour* between its *Eyes*.

## C H A P. LXXIV.

## Of the YELLOW-GURNARD.



**T**HIS Fish is very uncommon, and was first described by Dr. *Tyson* in the *Philosophical Transactions*,

tions, N<sup>o</sup> 233. From the Likens of the *Fins* he placed it among the *Gurnard* Kind, for they had no Name for it on the Coast of *Suffex* where it was taken: He therefore calls it, *Cuculus lævis cæruleo-flavesceus, cui in supremo Capite Branchiarum Opercula*; that is, *The Smooth Gurnard of a bluish Yellow, having the Cover of the Gills on the Top of the Head.*

The *Head* of this Fish is thicker than the rest of the Body, and lessens gradually, or tapers 'till it comes to the Tail. It was about eleven Inches in length, of which the Tail was two. The Girth of the Head was four Inches and a half. The *Fins*, as to Situation and Number, were the same as in the *Red-Gurnard*. The first *Spine* or *Radius* of the Back-Fin was six Inches long, the next two, and the rest shorter. The Colour of the Fins was yellow mix'd with blue Spots. The Situation of the Fins will best appear from the *Cut*.

The *Belly* of the *Yellow-Gurnard* is white, but under the lower *Jaw* black. The *Sides* and *Back* were yellowish, but between the *Belly* and the *Sides* there ran a blue Streak or List about a Line and a half broad from the Head to the Tail; and a little higher on the *Sides* there was a Chain of blue Spots the whole length of the Fish, with this Exception, that from the Eyes to the Extremity of the Snout the Spots were of a deep Yellow; and it was remarkable enough, that where the Spots were yellow the Ground was blue; and *vice versa*, where the Spots were blue the Ground was yellow.

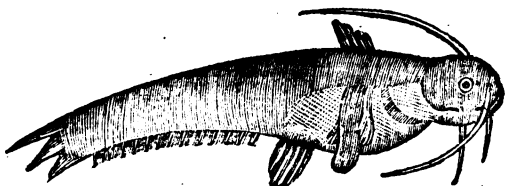
The *Body* was smooth, being without *Scales*. On the hinder Part of the *Head*, and about an Inch from the *Eyes*, were two Apertures or large Holes through which it spouts out the Water. These Holes are so very remarkable that they may be look'd upon as a Characteristick of the Fish; for tho' the *Cetaceous* Kind have *Spouts* in their Heads they have no *Gills*, but *Lungs*.

The *Eyes* of the *Yellow Gurnard* are placed more on the Top of the Head than those of the *Red*; they are like

likewise more flat, and are almost half cover'd with the Skin like an Eyelid. The Extremity of the *Snout*, the *Teeth* and the *Tongue* are like those of the *Red-Gurnard*; only that in the *Palate* were two gristly *Bones* whose *Edges* bended downwards. These, as *Dr. Tyson* thought, serve for hooking and staying the *Gristle* of the *Tongue* when it makes a *Compression*, in order to force out the *Water* through the *Holes* of the *Head*.

## C H A P. LXXV.

## Of the S H E A T - F I S H.



**T**HE *Sheat-Fish*, in Latin *Silurus*, sometimes grows to a large Bulk weighing eighty Pounds. In the *Elb* there have been taken some that have weigh'd 120 Pounds; and in the *Vistula* that runs into the *Baltick* they are sometimes caught sixteen Foot in length, and twenty-seven Inches in breadth.

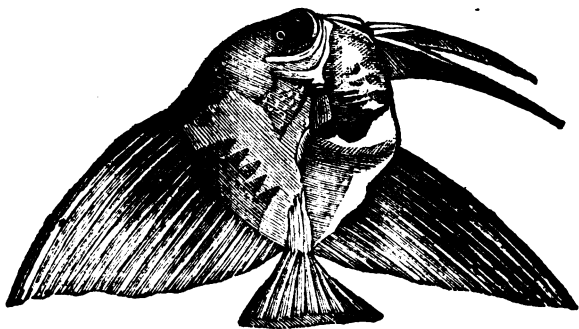
It is of the Colour of an *Eel*, only the *Belly* and *Sides* are diversify'd with White and Black. The *Body* is thick, round and slippery, being cover'd with a slimy *Mucus*. The *Head* is flat and broad, and the *Mouth* exceeding wide. In the upper *Jaw* it has two *Arcolæ* of *Teeth*, and but one in the lower. The *Tongue* adheres to the lower Part of the *Mouth*. The *Eyes* are small, protuberant and round, and cover'd with a *Membrane*. Before the *Eyes*, on the upper *Jaw*, are two long *Barbs* or *Wattles*, and from the lower *Jaw* four others which are more short and slender. These are thought by some

to fall off yearly, and to grow again, and to be of the same Nature as Horns. The *Tail* is not forked.

The *Flesh* is commended as wholesome Food, and is dress'd in the same manner as an *Eel*. It is found in many large Rivers upon the Continent, and in some Lakes, their Delight being in rough muddy Waters. It is a very voracious Fish, and upon that account is reckon'd very mischievous. This is not indeed a *Sea-Fish*, but as it is not caught in our own Rivers it comes in as properly here as any where else.

## C H A P. LXXVI.

## Of the S E A - B A T.



**T**HE *Sea-Bat*, in Latin *Vespertilio Marinus*, is about eight Inches and a half in breadth from the Extremity of one Fin to the Extremity of the other. But the breadth of the Body is no more than three Inches and a half, and the length from the End of the Snout to the Tail-Fin is about five, whereof the Tail it self is somewhat more than an Inch. The *Colour* is reddish, but diversify'd in the manner of Waves. Near the Gill-Fins the Colour is yellow. The Eyes are likewise yellow.

C H A P.

## C H A P. LXXVII.

## Of the SEA-LOACH or WHISTLE-FISH.



**T**HE *Sea-Loach*, in Latin *Mustela vivipara*, is properly a Sea-Fish because it never is to be met with out of the Salt-water; but it is very common near the Coast and in the Creeks of the *Baltick*, where they call it *Aelpute* or *Eel-Pout*, and is probably the same Fish which at *Chester* they call the *Sea-Loach*, and in *Cornwall* the *Whistle-Fish*.

It is about a Foot in length or somewhat better. The *Skin* is smooth, of a dusky Yellow on the Back, and full of black Spots; on the *Sides* it is of a lighter Colour, and on the *Belly* almost white. The *Head* is much like that of an *Eel*. The *Gills* on each Side are quadruple. It has no *Teeth*, but the *Jaws* are rough.

The *Sea-Loach* brings forth her Young alive, and the Females seem to conceive about the *Vernal Equinox*, because about that time they begin to have Spawn like other Fish; but the Eggs are very small and white, like *Nits*. About *Whitfontide* the Eggs begin to look a little reddish, and to attain the Size of a Grain of Mustard-Seed: Likewise about that time they begin to soften, for when they first appear they are hard. After this they begin to assume an oblong Figure, and to discover two blackish Specks which are the Rudiments of the Eyes and Head. Then the *Belly* begins to appear, and afterwards the *Tail* about the Thickness of a very fine Thread.

As the Eggs encrease the *Belly* is not only distended with their Bulk, but with a slimy Liquor full of slender  
K 4 Fibres,

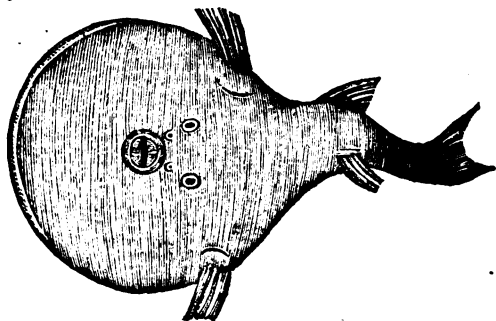
Fibres, by which means the tender Bodies of the young Fry not only lie soft and in a regular Order, but are kept from crowding and hurting each other.

When the young Ones are cut out of the *Uterus*, they bend their Bodies like *Eels*, moving their Mouths and Gills, and live several Hours. The time of their being excluded naturally is about the *Winter-Solstice*. The Males are distinguish'd from the Females by being less, and of a brighter Yellow, whereas the Female is more of an Ash-colour.

After the *Summer-Solstice* the *Sea-Loach* retires from the Shore and Creeks into deeper Places, where they have a particular kind of Lurking-Holes from whence they are taken by the Fishermen; but sometimes they go out of their Reach. The *Flesh* is hard and not very agreeable, being chiefly eaten by the poorer Sort.

## C H A P. LXXVIII.

### *Of the* O R B *or* S E A W E A T H E R - C O C K .



**T**HE *Orb*, in Latin *Orbis*, is taken in the Mouth of the River *Nile* in *Ægypt*. The Figure is nearly Spherical, the Tail only excepted. It is cover'd with a hard Skin which is all over beset with sharp Prickles.

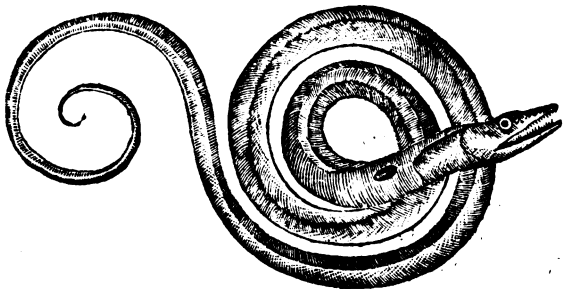
It

It has only one Hole at the *Gills*, which is near the *Fin* that belongs to them. The *Mouth* is small and arm'd with no more than four broad *Teeth*. It has another *Fin* near the Tail on the upper Part of the Body, and one answering to it on the lower.

This Fish is not eatable, it being either all Head or Belly, which you please; and is commonly hung up in the Cabinets of the Curious as a Rarity. Some say if this Fish is suspended in a proper Place, the Snout will always point to the Quarter from whence the Wind blows, whence the *Germans* call it the *Sea Weather-Cock*.

## C H A P. LXXIX.

## Of the SEA-SERPENT.



**T**HE *Sea-Serpent*, in Latin *Serpens Marinus*, is commonly about five Foot long. The *Body* is exactly round, slender, and of an equal Thickness, except towards the Tail, where it grows sensibly more slender.

The *Colour* of the upper Half is of a dusky Yellow, like the dark Side of old Parchment or Vellum. The lower Part is of a brightish Blue. The *Snout* is long, slender and sharp, and the *Mouth* opens enormously wide.



Near the End of the lower Jaw there are four or five large *Teeth* bending inwards; the rest are small and almost inconspicuous. The upper Jaw likewise has four large ones, the rest are small as in the lower. The *Eyes* are little, and of a Gold-colour speckled with Brown. They are cover'd with a thick transparent Skin. It has only one Pair of *Fins* which are placed at the Gills. The Holes of the Gills are at some distance from the Head as in *Eels*.

The *Flesh* is very well tasted and delicate, but is full of very small Bones, and therefore cannot be eaten without some trouble. It is taken very frequently in the *Mediterranean*.

## C H A P. LXXX.

### Of the HIPPOCAMPUS or SEA-HORSE.



**T**HE *Sea-Horse* never exceeds nine Inches in length, and is about the Thickness of ones Thumb. It has a *Head* and *Snout* of the same Shape as those of a Horse, and the *Body* is full of *Clefts* or *Scissures*. The *Snout* is a sort of Tube with a Hole at the Bottom, to which there is a Cover which he can open and shut at pleasure. The *Eyes* are small and prominent, and between them are two high Tubercles. The Trunk of the Body consists of seven *Sides*, but beyond the *Vent* of four only. The *Tail* ends in a Point, and is generally very much contorted. Behind the *Eyes*, where the Gills are in other Fish, are placed two *Fins* which look like Ears. Above the *Fins* are two *Holes*, but there are no *Gills*

*Gills* neither externally nor internally. Under the *Belly* are two *Vents*, thro' one of which the *Excrements* are excluded, and the *Eggs* thro' the other.

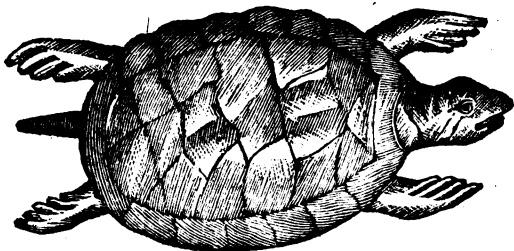
The whole *Body* seems to be composed of *Cartilaginous Rings*, on the intermediate *Membranes* of which several small *Prickles* are placed. The *Colour* is of a dark *Green*, but towards the *Tail* inclining to *Black*. The *Belly* is mark'd with *Spots* of a whitish *Blue*.

The *Stomach* is proportionably large, and the *Heart* is small. The *Liver* and *Spawn* are red. *Aelianus* says the *Belly* of this *Animal* is venomous.

It is taken in the *Mediterranean*, and likewise in the *Western Ocean*. There is a large amphibious *Animal* call'd by some a *Sea-Horse*, which ought not to be mistaken for this.

## C H A P. LXXXI.

## Of the TORTOISE or TURTLE.



**T**HE *Tortoise*, in Latin *Testudo*, is a kind of an *Amphibious Animal*, living both by *Land* and *Water*. They are cover'd with a fine large *Oval Shell*, which is marbled with various *Colours*. Their *Sizes* are different, but they are often met with in *America* five *Foot* long and four broad.

There

There are four sorts of *Tortoises*, call'd by Sailors the *Trunk-Turtle*, the *Loggerhead*, the *Hawks-Bill*, and the *Green-Turtle*. The *Trunk-Turtle* are commonly bigger than the rest, and their *Backs* are higher and rounder. The *Flesh* of this Sort is rank, and not very wholesome. The *Loggerhead* is so call'd from the Largeness of its *Head*, it being much bigger than those of the other Sorts: The *Flesh* of this Kind is likewise rank, and not eaten but in case of Necessity. The *Hawks-Bill Turtle* is the least of the four; they have long and small *Mouths* something resembling the *Bill* of a *Hawk*; on the *Back* of this *Turtle* grows the *Shell* that is so much esteem'd in *Europe* for making *Combs*, *Boxes*, &c. Some of them carry three Pounds, others which are very large six Pounds of *Shell*. It consists of thirteen *Leaves* or *Plates*, of which eight are flat and five hollow. They are rais'd and taken off by means of *Fire* which is made under it when the *Flesh* is taken out; as soon as the *Heat* affects the *Leaves* they are easily rais'd with the *Point* of a *Knife*. The *Flesh* is but ordinary *Food*, but sweeter and better than that of the *Loggerhead*; yet sometimes it purges both upwards and downwards, especially between *Sambaloes* and *Porto-Bello*.

The *Green-Turtle* are so call'd because the *Shell* is greener than any other. It is very clear, and better clouded than that of the *Hawks-Bill*; but it is so exceeding thin it is used only for *Inlaying*. These *Turtles* are generally larger than the *Hawks-Bill*, and weigh sometimes two, sometimes three hundred Pounds. Their *Heads* are round and small, and their *Backs* flatter than the *Hawks-Bill*.

The *Turtle* is a dull, heavy, stupid Animal, their *Brain* being no bigger than a small *Bean*, though their *Head* is as big as a *Calf's*; but they have a very good *Eye*, and a quick *Sight*. Their *Flesh* looks so like *Beef* it would hardly be distinguish'd from it, if it was not for the *Colour* of the *Fat*, which is of a yellowish *Green*.  
They

They feed upon *Moss*, *Grass* and *Sea-Weed*, unless in the time of Breeding, when they forsake their common Haunts and are supposed to eat nothing. Both the Male and Female are fat the beginning of this Season, but before they return the Male becomes so lean that he is not fit to eat, while the Female continues in good Plight, and eats well to the very last. They couple in the Water, and are said to be nine Days in performing the Work. They begin in *March* and continue 'till *May*.

This Coupling-time is one of the principal Seasons of Fishing for them. They are very easily discover'd when they are in the Action, the Male being upon the Back of the Female. As soon as they are perceived two or three People approach them in a Canoe, and either slip a Noose round their Necks or one of their Feet; or if they have no Line they lay hold of them by the Neck, where they have no Shell, with their Hands only, and by this means catch them both together; but sometimes the Female escapes, being more shy than the Male.

Another way of taking them at this time is with the Spear, which being thrown at the Back of the *Turtle* pierces the Shell, and sticks as fast in it as if it were solid Oak. He struggles hard to get loose, but all to no purpose, for they take care that the Line which is fasten'd to the Spear be strong enough to hold him.

The Time of taking *Turtle* upon Land is from the first Moon in *April* to that in *August*, being the Season in which these Creatures lay their Eggs. The Quantity which they lay is prodigious, being at least several Hundreds in one Season. The Night before she lays she comes and takes a View of the Place, and after taking one Turn about it she goes to Sea again, but never fails to return the Night following.

Towards the Setting of the Sun they are seen drawing to Land, and seem to look earnestly about them as if they fear'd an Ambuscade. If they perceive any Person on Shore they seek for another Place, if otherwise they  
come

come on Shore when it is dark. After they have look'd carefully about them, they begin to work and dig in the Sand with their Fore-feet, 'till they have made a round Hole of a Foot broad and a Foot and a half deep, a little above where the Water reaches when highest; this done they lay eighty or ninety Eggs or upwards at a time, as big as a Hen-Egg and as round as a Ball; she continues laying about the space of an Hour, during which time if a Cart was to be drove over her she would not stir. The Eggs are cover'd with a white tough Skin like wetted Parchment. When she has done Laying, she covers the Hole so dextrously that it is no easy matter to find the Place; after this she returns to the Sea. At the end of fifteen Days she lays again in the same manner, and at the end of another fifteen likewise, laying three times in all.

In about twenty-five Days after Laying, the Eggs are hatch'd by the Heat of the Sand, at the end of which Term the little *Turtles*, being as big as young *Quails*, run directly to the Sea, without any Guide to lead them or shew them the way. Those that are taken by the way are generally fry'd whole, and are said to be delicious Meat.

The Men that stand to watch for the *Turtle* turn them on their Backs, which is not perform'd without some Difficulty, for they are very heavy, and struggle hard. After this he hales them above High-Water Mark, and leaves them 'till Morning, for when they are once on their Backs they are not able to stir from the Place.

As a *Turtle* enjoys the Benefit of *Lungs*, she can by sucking in the Air bring herself to an *Equilibrium* with the Water. She is also able to swim, like other Animals, by the Motion of her Paws, tho' most commonly she contents herself with creeping.

The *Turtle*, as was said before, feeds upon Grass and Weeds, and this she does on the Land as well as in the Water. Near several of the *American* Islands there are

a sort of green Meadows at the Bottom of the Sea, which is not many Fathom deep in those Parts; for which Reason when the Weather is fine, and the Water smooth, they may be seen creeping on this green Carpet at the Bottom of the Sea. After they have fed sufficiently they take their Progress into the Mouths of Rivers for Fresh-water, where they likewise take in the refreshing Air, and then return to their former Station. When they have done feeding, they generally float with their Heads above Water, unless they are alarm'd by the Approach of Hunters or Birds of Prey, in which Case they suddenly plunge to the Bottom.

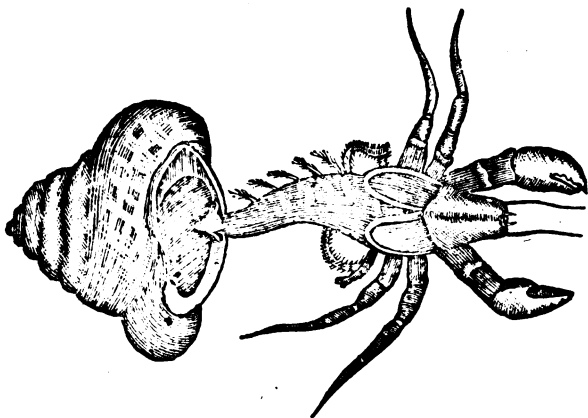
A *Turtle* of an ordinary Size, and of the best Sort, will yield at least two hundred Pounds of Flesh, which the Sailors take care to salt, and near three hundred Eggs, which will keep a considerable time.

The Shell may be fashion'd in what manner the Workman pleases by softening it in warm Water, and putting it into a Mold, for it immediately takes the Impression by the Assistance of a strong Iron Press, and may be afterwards adorn'd and embellish'd at Pleasure.



## C H A P. LXXXII.

Of the SOLDIER-CRAB or HERMIT.



**T**HE *Soldier-Crab*, in Latin *Cancellus*, is about three or four Inches long. It has six Feet, two of which are Biters; one of the two is as broad as ones Thumb, and shrinks up strangely when he is in his Shell, to close the *Mouth* of it. All the rest of the *Body* is a sort of a Pudding in a pretty rough thick Skin, as thick as ones Finger and a little more than half the Length. At the end of it is a little *Tail* consisting of three small Shells like the Tail of a *Sea-Grajsopper*. The Inside of this Part is full of a Substance like that in the Shell of a *Crab*, but red. When it is expos'd in the Sun, or set on the Fire, it melts into a kind of Oil.

They visit the Sea-coast once a Year to change their Shells, which every one endeavours to fit himself with according to his Size. As soon as this is done they run backward into the Shell, and thus clothed anew and armed

armed like Soldiers they march back to the Mountains and take up their Quarters among the Rocks and the hollow Trees.

They feed upon *rotten Leaves* and *Fruit* 'till they are so increased in Bulk that the Shell becomes too strait for them, which obliges them to go down to the Sea-Coast again to change their Houses. The Curious, who have been at the pains to observe them while they make this Exchange, have been very much pleased with their Manner of doing it; as they go along they stop at every Shell to examine if it be for their Purpose, and when they have met with one that they like, they immediately quit the old one, and run back so swiftly into the other as if they were ashamed to be seen naked; tho' most probably it is to avoid the Coldness of the Air.

Sometimes it happens that two make choice of the same Shell, and then this occasions a Battle, for they will fight and bite each other, naked as they are, 'till one of them yields and resigns the Shell to the Victor. When he has got Possession of it he takes three or four Turns upon the Shore, and if he likes it he keeps it, otherwise he betakes himself to his old one again, and goes and chooses another. This they sometimes do five or six times, 'till they can get one entirely to their Liking.

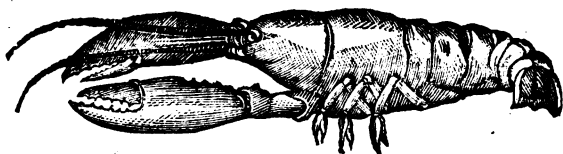
There is another sort of *Cancellus* which the *French* call the *Hermit*, which is much less than the former; but as they belong to the Sea no otherwise than in borrowing a Shell from thence, we need not enlarge any more about them.





## C H A P. LXXXIII.

## Of the L O B S T E R.



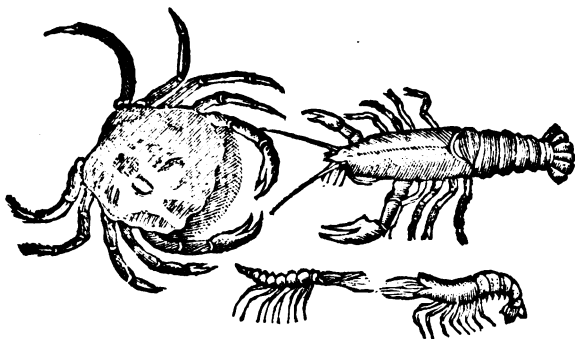
**T**HE *Lobster*, in Latin *Astacus*, is better known by Sight than any Description that can be given of it. They always feed at the Bottom of the Water, and are furnish'd with a Pair of strong Claws, with which they fasten on the larger Prey that happens to come within their Reach; but when none such offers, they search the Beds of Mud and Gravel for the Worms that commonly lie hid therein.

*Lobsters* are taken with *Pots*, as they are call'd, made of Wicker-Work; in these they put the Bait and throw them to the Bottom of the Sea in six or ten Fathom Water, or sometimes deeper: Into these the *Lobster* will creep for the sake of the Bait, and by that means is depriv'd of its Liberty. Their *Flesh* is sweet, restorative and very innocent.



## C H A P. LXXXIV.

Of the CRAB, CRAW-FISH, PRAWN  
and SHRIMP.



**T**HE CRAB, in Latin *Cancer*, is much of the same Nature as the *Lobster*, and may be caught in the same manner. They often lie in the Mouths of Rivers, Creeks, and Ponds made with Salt-Water, and then they may be Angled for with a Piece of *Liver*, or the *Garbage* of a Fowl. There requires no great Art in the Management of this sort of Angling; the Bait needs only be tied to a String and laid where they are supposed to be; as soon as they are aware of it they will seize it with their Claws, and will not leave their Hold 'till they are drawn up near the Surface of the Water; at which time a Landing-Net should be convey'd under them, and by that means they may be brought safe to Land.

The CRAW-FISH or *Cray-Fish*, in Latin *Astacus fluviatilis*, exactly resembles a *Lobster* in Shape, and is to be found almost in every Brook and Rivulet in *England*.

*land.* The usual way of taking them is by Groping, for they shelter themselves in little Holes on the Banks of Rivers, where they search for them with their Hands; some will take in this manner several Dozens in an Afternoon: Others will take a Score or two of Rods or small Sticks, and split them at one end so that they may put a Bait in the Cleft; these they stick in the Mud on the Side of the Brook at the distance of about eight or ten Foot from each other. After some time they take them up, and if they perceive any Game sticking to them they slide a little Basket made with Rushes, having a long Handle to it, under the *Craw-Fish*, and so take them safely out of the Water in the same manner as *Crabs*; for they will suffer themselves to be drawn no higher than the Surface of the Water. The best time for this Sport is after Sun-set, for then they feed most eagerly. There is likewise another Way more expeditious than this, which is to take a Bunch of Thorns and Lard it well with the Thighs of Frogs, and throw it into the Water, in the Evening the *Craw-Fish* will throng about it in Shoals, and so entangle themselves in the Thorns that by gently pulling up the Cord, which is fasten'd to the Bundle, and slipping a Basket underneath it, you may catch them every one.

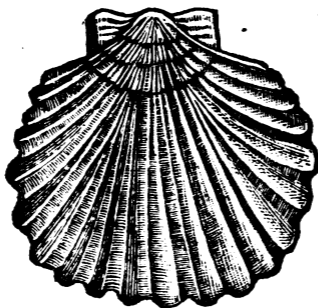
The PRAWN, in Latin *Locusta*, and the SHRIMP, *Squilla*, harbour themselves in the Holes of Rocks, and such-like Places along the *Sea-Coast*; and those that live near the Sea-side may divert themselves very agreeably in spending an Hour or two in catching them. The Net that serves for this purpose is something like a Cabbage-Net, but deeper, and the Meshes smaller; this must be fasten'd to a Bow, with a Handle of the same Shape and Size as a *Tennis-Ball Racket*. Those who would take them must be upon the Spot as soon as it is High-Water, that they may be ready with their Nets when the Tide begins to turn. At this time the Nets must be thrust into the Holes and Clefts of Rocks, especially

especially such where *Sea-Weeds* grow; when you lift them up turn all that you take into a Pail, or some such thing, and then proceed from one Part of the Hole to another 'till you think you have taken all that are there. You may try some Places twice or thrice over, for when they are disturbed they will shift their Station. By this Method you may take several Hundreds in an Hour's time.

The *Flesh* of all these sort of Fish are of the same Nature, and only differ in degree of Goodness. They are all supposed to have a Restorative Quality, and therefore must be very nourishing and wholesome.

## C H A P. LXXXV.

## Of the S C O L L O P.



**T**HE *Scollop*, in Latin *Pecten*, is a Shell-Fish of a sweeter and more agreeable Taste than an *Oyster*, and, according to *Rondeletius*, is more easily digested and more wholesome.

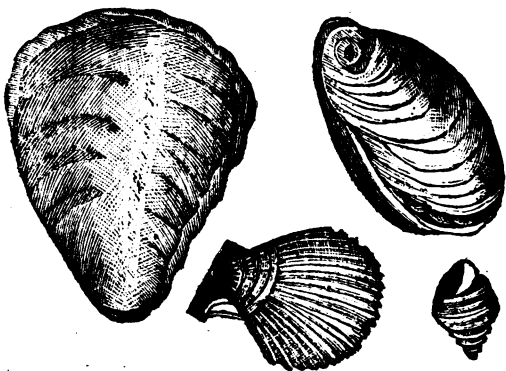
Mr. *Reaumur*, a Name well known in the Learned World, has taken some Pains to discover in what manner the Shells of divers Animals are first form'd, and after-

afterward encrease; which he proves to be from a certain Juice which perspires from their Bodies, and forms new Shells for those Animals that cast them, and encreases the Shells of those that do not.

This Species in particular are cover'd with Shells soon after they are generated; but as soon as the Fish begins to grow bigger the Shell will not entirely cover his Body, and consequently a small Part of it will begin to appear thro' the Opening of the Shell; from this Part there proceeds a thick viscous Substance from whence an additional Piece of the Shell is form'd. From this gradual Encrease of the Shell those Wrinkles proceed which we may observe in all sorts of Shell-Fish, and which may in some measure serve for a Guide to determine what Age the Fish may be of.

## C H A P. LXXXVI.

*Of the OISTER, MUSCLE, COCKLE  
and PERIWINKLE.*



**T**HE Names of these Fish in Latin are *Ostreum*, *Musculus*, *Pectunculus* and *Cocblea*. They are so well known

known to all that they stand in no need of a particular Description.

The OISTER casts his *Spawn* or *Spat* in *May*, which at first appears like the Drop of a Candle; it sticks to any hard Substance it falls upon, and seems to be provided with a Shell in two Days time, and in three Years they are fit for the Market.

These *Oysters* they term *Natives*, and they are altogether incapable of moving from the Place where they are first *Spawn'd*. For this Reason the Dredgers make use of a sort of Nets, which are fasten'd to a strong broad Iron Hoop with a sharp Edge, which they drag along the Bottom of the Sea, and so take the *Oysters*.

The *Oysters* thus taken are carry'd to different Places, where they are laid in Beds or Rills of Salt-Water in order to fat them, and these they term *Layers*. Those which when they are spawn'd happen to stick to Rocks often grow to a very large Size, and are called *Rock-Oysters*. And it is so far from being strange that the *Oysters* stick to the Rocks in this manner, that it is very common for Sailors to see Millions hang on the Roots of *Mangrove-Trees* at Low-water, in the Mouths of Rivers in many Parts of the World. What is commonly said of their changing their Sides at the Ebbing of the Tide cannot be true, for they have not the least Power to do any thing but to shut and open their Shells.

But it is otherwise with the *MUSCLE* and *COCKLE*, for they being lighter are more liable to be carried along by any Motion of the Water, and if they cannot move themselves from Place to Place, they can however hinder themselves from being the Sport of the Waves. For this purpose they are capable of forming several Strings of the Thickness of Hairs, about three Inches long, and sometimes to the Number of 250. With these they lay hold of any thing that is near them. Mr. *Reaumur* has often seen them making these Threads, and  
when

when he has cut them off they have begun to make others. This Mechanism is still more evident in the *Pinna Marina*, with regard to the Fineness and Number of their Threads: This is a Shell-Fish, which on the Coast of *Provence* grows to the length of a Foot, and on the Coast of *Italy* to that of two Foot. The Production of this Animal is as fine as Silk, and is made use of for the same Purposes to this very Day at *Palermo* in *Sicily*, for they make various Kinds of Stuffs and other Curiosities of the Silk of this laborious Shell-Fish.

The Instrument that the *Muscle* employs in producing these Threads is what we commonly call the *Tongue*, in the midst of which is a narrow Channel, which serves as a sort of a Mold for their first Formation.

The *Cockle* has likewise a Power of making these Threads as well as the *Muscle*; the only Difference is, that those of the *Cockle* are more thick and more short.

As for the *PERIWINKLE* there is nothing remarkable can be said of it, but what belongs in common to all Animals that have Shells. Their Bodies consist of a thick slimy Substance, for which Reason they are look'd upon as a Restorative Diet, but not very tempting upon any other account.





O F

## FISH-PONDS,

And the MANNER of

## FEEDING FISH.

**I**N making of *Fish-Ponds* a principal Regard ought to be had to the Choice of a fit Place, and a proper Soil. It is now generally agreed that *heathy Land*, inclinable to Moorish, and full of Springs, is the best. Let the Situation, if possible, be at the Bottom or Side of a Hill, that any sudden Shower or continued Rain may wash down Worms, Insects, and other things fit for the Nourishment of the Fish. This likewise will be a means of filling and refreshing the Pond, if it has not the Advantage of a Brook or Rivulet. Moreover it has been observed that those Ponds, which have been so situated as to receive the Stale and Dung of Horses, have bred the largest and the fattest Fish.

The Head of the Pond should be at the lowest Part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-Gate or Sluice should have a pretty swift Fall, that the Water may not be too long in running out when it is to be empty'd.

If more Ponds than one are to be made at a time, it will be most beautiful and advantageous to have them placed one above another, in such a manner that the

L Head



Head of one may be next to the Point or Tail of the other.

If the Pond carry six Foot of Water it is sufficient, but yet it should be eight Foot deep, that there may be room enough to receive the Rains and Freshes that may fall into it. In some places there should be Shoals for the Fish to spawn upon, and Sun themselves in; as likewise Holes, hollow Banks, and Roots of Trees to serve for Retiring-Places. Some cast in Bavins in the most sandy Places not far from the Sides, which serve not only for the Fish to spawn upon, but are a Defence for the young Fry against such Vermin as would devour them. Trees should not be planted so near the Pond as to incommode it with the falling in of dead Leaves, because they spoil the Water and render it disagreeable to the Fish.

In Stocking the Pond, if the Fish are design'd only for Store they should be all of one Sex, that is either *Milters* or *Spawners*; by this means *Carp* will become large and exceeding fat in a short time.

The most usual Fish which Ponds are stock'd with are *Carp*, *Tench*, *Bream* and *Pike*. Of these *Carp* and *Tench* agree well enough together, but any other Fish will devour their Spawn. The *Pike* admits of no Companion but the *Pearch*, and he is not always safe, if not very large. However it is usual to put *Roach*, *Dace*, *Bream*, *Chub*, *Gudgeons* and *Minnows* into the same Pond with him, that he may have wherewithal to satisfy his voracious Nature, and grow fat the sooner. Likewise care should be taken, that all the *Pike* which are put into the same Pond should be nearly of a Size, because a *Pike* of thirty Inches will devour another of fifteen.

The best Food to render *Pike* extremely Fat is *Eels*, and without them it is not to be done in any reasonable time.

The best Feeding-Place for all sorts of Fish is a Shoal-Place, near the Side, of about half a Yard deep, and this will be a means to keep the deeper Parts sweet and clean.

clean. Besides, whatever is thrown into the Water will be more readily picked up by the Fish, and nothing will be lost.

Any sort of Grain boiled is proper Food for Fish, especially Pease and Malt coarse Ground. Also the Grains after Brewing, while fresh and sweet, are very proper. But one Bushel of Malt will go as far as two of Grains.

Raspings and Chippings of Bread, or almost any Scraps from the Table, placed under a Cask of Strong-Beer or Ale, in such a manner that the Droppings of the Liquor may fall among them, is excellent Food for *Carp*. Two Quarts of this is sufficient for thirty, and if they are fed Morning and Evening it will be better than once a Day only.

From *October* to *March* thirty or forty *Carp* in one *Stew-Pond* may be kept well enough without Feeding; but from *March* to *October* they must be fed as constantly as Fowls in a Coop, and they will turn to as good an Account: And it must be always remember'd, that Constancy and Regularity in the serving of Fish will conduce very much to their Feeding and Thriving.

It has been observed by some that *Pike* in all Streams, and *Carp* in hungry Springing-Waters, if fed at stated times, will rise up and take their Meat almost from the Hand.

There are Instances of Fish gathering together to be fed at the Sound of a Bell, and other kinds of Noises, even tho' the Person himself keeps out of sight, which is a demonstrable Proof that Fishes hear. Tho' it must be acknowledged that some very learned Men formerly have doubted whether Fish have this Faculty or not: But the *Abbè le Pluche*, the ingenious Author of *Spectacle de la Nature*, seems to intimate that it is now not so much as question'd.

Besides the Food already mention'd, there is one sort which may be called accidental, and that is when Pools or Ponds happen to receive the Wash of large Commons,

where Flocks of Sheep usually feed; for the Water, being enrich'd by the Dung, will maintain a much greater Number of *Carp* than otherwise it could do. For the same Reason it is an Advantage for Cattle to stand in the Water in hot Weather and dung in it, for it nourishes the Fish very much.

Some feed *Carp* and *Tench* with the short Mowings of Grass, Bullocks and Sheeps Blood, and Chickens Guts, which will help the Growth of the Fish, and fatten them likewise. But then care should be taken to supply them with no larger Quantities than they can dispense with, otherwise they will rot and putrify, thereby making the Water unwholesom, and greatly endanger the Fish.

It is observed by some that *Tench* and *Eel* delight in those Ponds chiefly whose Bottom is full of Mud; whereas the *Carp* likes a sound gravelly Bottom, where Grass grows on the Sides of the Pond, for in the hot Months, if the Water happens to rise, they will feed upon it.

Some make a square Hole in the middle of their Ponds three Foot deep, and cover it with a sort of Door supported at the Corners by four strong Stakes driven into the Ground. This provides the Fish both with a Place of Shelter and Retreat, and likewise preserves the Ponds from being rob'd, for the Door and Stakes would tear the Nets all to pieces.

Those that have variety of Ponds should let them dry in their turns every three or four Years, and so continue six or twelve Months, which will kill the Water-Lillies, Can-Docks, Bull-Rushes, and other Weeds that breed there; and as these die for want of Water Grass will grow in their stead, which, as was said before, *Carp* are fond of in the hot Months.

In the Winter-Season, when there happens to be a hard Frost, it will be necessary from time to time to break Holes in the Ice in order to give the Fish Air, otherwise they will all die, for they cannot live without  
fresh

fresh Air. It must indeed be own'd that this is a Rule generally known, and as generally practis'd.

Care should likewise be taken either to kill or drive away the Enemies of Fish, and Devourers of their Spawn; such as *Hérons, Cormorants, Sea-Gulls, Kings-Fishers, Water-Coots, Water-Rats, Bitterns, Wild-Ducks* and *Otters*, if they frequent the Ponds; likewise *Tame-Ducks* are great Devourers of Spawn, and the young Fry of Fish, and therefore should not be permitted to do Mischief.

It is surprizing, that considering the Benefit which may accrue from making of Ponds and keeping of Fish, it is not more generally put in practice: For besides furnishing the Table, and raising Money, the Land would be vastly improved, and be worth more this way than any other whatsoever. Suppose a Meadow to be worth Forty Shillings an Acre, four Acres converted into a Pond will return every Year a Thousand fed *Carp*, from the least Size to fourteen or fifteen Inches long; besides *Pike, Pearch, Tench* and other Fish. The *Carp* alone may be reckon'd to bring, one with another, Six-pence, Nine-pence, and perhaps Twelve-pence a-piece, amounting at the lowest rate to Twenty-five Pounds, and at the highest to Fifty, which would be a very considerable, as well as a useful Improvement.





A SHORT  
DESCRIPTION  
OF THE

*RISE and PROGRESS of all the Noted RIVERS in England, with the Remarkable Towns they pass by, and the Kinds of FISH they contain.*

---

**BARKSHIRE.**



THE principal River in this County is the *Kennet*, whose Waters abound with excellent *Trout*; it takes its Rise in *Wiltshire*, near a Village of the same Name; from whence pursuing its Course about five Miles, it passes by *Marlborough*, and in about ten more enters this County near *Hungerford*: At *Newberry* it becomes navigable as far as *Reading*, where it falls into the *Thames* and loses its Name.

The River *Ock* makes its first Appearance near *Compton*, in the *Vale of the White Horse*, and then runs almost quite across the County to *Abington*, a little beyond which it joins the *Isis* and mixes with its Streams.

The River *Loddon* first takes its Name in this County, but is the Product of four distinct Rivulets, which have their

their Spring-Heads in *Hampshire*; after a short Course, without passing by any Place of Note, it loses itself in the *Thames* at *Wargrave* near *Henly*. All these abound with Variety of Fish.

B E D F O R D S H I R E.

THE River *Ouse*, passing close by the Town of *Bedford*, winds through this County with various Meanders, and divides the whole into *North* and *South*. This County gives us but one River more, the *Joel*; but there are several Brooks that run into 'em both that afford good *Trout*.

B U C K I N G H A M S H I R E.

THE River *Tame* I shall describe in *Oxfordshire*. There are Streams about *Stony-Stratford*, and that Part of the County, where *Trout* may be found.

C A M B R I D G E S H I R E.

THE River *Cam* takes its Rise at *Dunton*, runs by the University of *Cambridge*, and after a Course of upwards of ten Miles enters the *Great Ouse*, and is no more heard of. I know of but two other small Rivers in this County, the *Welney* and the *Grant*. *Trout* are hard to be met with, but there are Plenty of other Fish. There are many large Meers and Lakes in the Isle of *Ely* well stock'd with Fish.

C H E S H I R E.

THE River *Dee* rises beyond *Pemble-Meer* in *Merionethshire*, and running through it soon after takes in the *Gyrow* and the *Alwen*, then entering *Denbighshire* passes thro' the Middle of that County: With the help of other Streams it takes Possession of *Bangor*, runs by *Wrexham* in *Shropshire*, and thro' Part of *Flintshire*, then makes its Entry, attended with other Rivers, into *Cheshire*, ends its Triumph at *Chester*, and with a Mouth of seven Miles wide makes a Breach in the *Irish* Sea.

The River *Wever* rises near *Broxton*, receives the *Wakwarn*, the *Lee*, and several other Streams, then runs down to *Northwich*, where it takes in the *Dane* with its additional Streams, besides the *Pever*, and falls into the *Irisb* Sea with the *Mersay*. Into the *Mersay* run out of this County the *Ringay* and *Berking*. The *Dee* and the *Mersay* yield plenty of *Salmon*, and at a Distance from the Sea abound with *Trout*, and all Sorts of River Fish, as well as the other Rivers.

### C O R N W A L L.

THE *Tamer* is by far the principal River of this County, for it runs a Course of near fifty Miles, almost from Sea to Sea, and divides it from *Devonshire*. As it glides along it swallows up the *Aire*, the *Kense*, and the *Lemara*; it passes near *Launceston*, *Saltash* and *Plimouth*, and falls into the Sea in *Plimouth* Sound. There is such Plenty of *Salmon* in its Streams, that it gave Occasion to the following Distich:

*Cornwall from England, Tamer's Streams divide,  
Whence with fat Salmon all the Land's supply'd.*

The River *Foy* takes its first Rise near a Village called *Levetban*, and glides near *Bodman*, and after a Course of sixteen Miles runs into the Sea at *Foy*.

The River *Loo*, or *Low*, has its Spring at a small Village call'd *Temple*, and after a short Course of about twelve Miles disembogues its Waters between the two *Lowe's* into the Sea.

The spring Heads of the River *Valle* appear at a Village called *Roche*, which as it runs widens its Banks till it mixes in the Waters that form the Harbour of *Falmouth*.

The *Cober* rises at *Tberam*, and after a short Course buries itself in the Sea near *Helston*.

The River *Hale* rises at a Village called *Garmow*, and falls into the Sea at *Lalant*.

*Allen*

*Allen* rises at a Village of the same Name, glides by the Town of *Truro*, incorporates with the Stream of the *Vallo*, and then fall together into *Falmouth* Harbour.

*Cornwall* being a narrow Neck of Land, washed on each Side by the Sea, most of the Rivers run but a short Course; however they abound with *Salmon*, *Salmon-Trout*, *Mulletts* and many other Sea-Fish, besides several Sorts of the fresh Water kind.

### C U M B E R L A N D.

THE *Kirkfop* and the *Esk* come out of *Scotland*, the two *Levins* from *Northumberland*, and join together near *Stapleton*, and, with the *Sark*, bury their Waters in the *Eden*.

The *Wampull* runs into the Sea at *Whitridge*.

The River *Derwent* appears first at *Barrowdall*, and after a Course of twenty Miles runs into the *Irish* Sea near *Werkington*. Besides these the *Alne*, the *Petterell*, the *Cocker*, that flows by *Cockermouth* into the Sea, and *Vent*, there are several nameless Brooks that run into the above-mention'd Rivers, which afford plenty of *Trout*.

### D E R B Y S H I R E.

THE *Derwent* rises in the *Peak*, and receives in its Course the *Burtock*, the *Wye*, with the *Lathkyll* and *Bradford*; then runs down with a few Helps, to *Derby*, and about six Miles farther sinks into the *Trent*, as does the double-mouth'd *Erwasb* two Miles farther.

The *Dove* rises near the Three Shire Stones, and with little Assistance glides to *Ashbourne*, then, with *Trout* Streams on each side it, falls into the *Trent*.

The *Ibber* and *Rother*, two more *Trout* Streams, join at *Chesterfield*, and three Miles farther meet the *Crawloe*, then run into *Yorkshire*; most of these Streams yield the best sort of *Trout*, and some of them *Grayling*; but this Fish is most peculiar to the *Dove*.



THE River *Ex*, from whence the City of *Exeter* or *Excheſter* derives its Name, has its Rise in *Somerſetſhire*, at *Exford*; after a Courſe of fix Miles, another River enlarges its Streams, called *Dunsbrook*; three Miles lower two ſmall Brooks join the *Ex*, and at *Tiverton* the River *Lemon* enlarges its Streams; then gliding about ſeven Miles farther it receives the River *Columb*, and within three Miles of *Exeter* the *Foreton* pours down its Tribute of Waters, from whence running lovingly together they fall into the Sea at *Exmouth*.

The River *Dart* firſt appears among the Mountains near *Gidley*, and after a Courſe of near thirty Miles, falls into the Sea at *Dartmouth*.

The *Plime* makes its firſt Appearance at a Place call'd *Welcomb*, and after receiving the Waters of eight ſmall Rivulets with the River *Tavy*, waſhes the Walls of *Plimouth*, and loſes its Waters in *Plimouth* Harbour.

The River *Taw* riſes a little above a ſmall Village called *Seale*, and after a Courſe of thirty Miles, augmented with the Streams of the River *Moul*, that glides by *Moulton*, and three other ſmall Rivers, is buried in the Sea beyond *Barnſtable*.

Theſe Rivers and many others, as the *Tave*, *Tinga*, *Otter*, *Hareborn*, *Touridge*, *Abdne*, are ſtock'd with excellent *Trout*, *Salmon*, and moſt River *Fiſh*.

## D O R S E T S H I R E.

ONE Part of the double-headed *Stour* riſes near *Mere* in *Wiltſhire*, and the other at *Wincaunton* in *Somerſetſhire*, which join at *Stallbridge*, and then it runs down to *Hutton Maries*, where it receives the *Lidden* and the *Dereliſh* near *Sbermiſter*; after a Courſe of about eight Miles it runs under *Blanford* Bridge, and at *Craford*, three Miles farther, it takes in another ſmall Stream; then near *Winborne Miniſter* a handsome Brook falls into it; afterwards it glides on to *Perley*, where it takes

takes in a River that flows from *Cranborne* nine Miles from the *Stour*; then augmented with some petty Auxiliaries runs into the Sea near *Christchurch* in *Hampshire*.

The River *Frome* raises its Head near *Bemister*, and, in its Current of three Miles, receives a small River to its Embraces; afterwards it glides on to *Frome* that gives it a Name, and takes in another Stream, then flows on with the Assistance of two more Auxiliaries, gliding by *Dorchester* the Capital of the County, and falls into the Sea at *Wareham*, taking *Luckford Lake* in its Progress.

There are innumerable Streams in this County, besides the Rivers *Evil*, *Luddon*, *Allen* and *Piddle*, all of 'em full of fine *Trout*, *Jacks*, *Pearch* and all Sorts of River Fish.

#### D U R H A M.

The *Kellop*, the *Wellop*, and the *Burdop* form the *Ware* at *St. John's Chapel*, then, with eight assistant Streams, it swells to the City of *Durham*, and after a Course of forty Miles falls into the Sea at *Sunderland*.

The *Derwen* rises at *Newdon*, and after a Journey of sixteen Miles seeks the *Tyne* near *Newcastle*. All these Streams produce *Salmon* and *Trout*, and most other River Fish.

For the *Tees* see *Yorkshire*.

#### E S S E X.

THE River *Chelmer* rises at *Debden*, then runs with a few assistant Streams down to *Dunmow* in a Course of about seven Miles, and in about eight more enlarges its Banks to *Chelmsford*, and after another Course of seven Miles falls into the Sea.

The *Blackwater* rises at *Wisbich*, mixes with the *Chelmer* near *Langford*, and sinks with it in the Salt Water.

The

The River *Crouch* begins its Stream near *Bursted*, and with the Sea forms *Walsfleet* Island, famous for *Oysters*.

The River *Stoure* rises near *Sturmore*, and after near thirty Miles Travel arrives at the Sea near *Harwich*.

The *Colne*, form'd by three small Rivulets, takes its Name at *Great Yelden*, and in a March of fourteen Miles touches at *Colchester*, and a little below it bathes itself in the Sea and is drown'd.

All the Rivers which fall into the Sea in or near the Haven of *Harwich* are deep, and flow in Motion, and consequently have few or no *Salmon* or *Trout*, but are full of *Carp*, *Tench*, *Pike*, *Pearch* and *Eels*.

### G L O C E S T E R S H I R E.

THO' the *SEVERN* takes its Rise near *Plinlimon* Hill in *Montgomeryshire*, yet as it appears in its greatest Lustre in this County, running through it in a Course of above fifty Miles, I thought I could in no Place give the Description of it more properly than here. It is accounted the Second River in *England*. Before it enters *Shropshire* it receives above thirty Rivers into its Channel from the Mountains in *Wales*; with the Assistance of these it runs down to *Laudring*, where it receives the *Morda*, that flows from *Ofwestree*; when it arrives near *Montford* it takes the little River *Mon* to its Embraces; after almost surrounding *Sbrewsbury* it glides on to *Roxalter*, and receives the *Roddon* and *Terne* in one Stream, then hastening to *Bridgenorth* the *Worse* mingles with its Waters; from thence it takes the Skirts of *Staffordshire*, and enters *Worcestershire*, receiving the *Little Dowle* at a Village of the same Name, till it comes to *Redston*, where the *Stoure* encreases its Streams, and near *Grimley* the *Sakwarp* hastens to augment its Train; then courting below *Worcester*, the *Terne* runs into it at *Powick*; afterwards flowing forward, with the Auxilliarities of three small Streams, it joins the *Avon*, at *Tewksbury*, and then takes in the  
*Caran*,

*Caran*, the *Swiliat*, and runs to the City of *Glocester*, where it takes along with it the River *Leden* out of *Herefordshire*; then with the Assistance of the *Stroud*, and two small Streams, it falls into the Sea that bears its Name along with another *Avon*.

H A M S H I R E.

THE River *Itchin* has two Springs, the one at *Norington*, the other at *Henton*, about six Miles asunder North and South, joining their Streams at *Itchington*; from thence it glides on to *Winchester*, and at *Southampton* loses itself in the Sea. There are Plenty of *Salmon* caught in this River, and the *Trout* are well tasted.

There are many Rivulets and Brooks in this County plentifully stor'd with *Trout* and other River Fish.

For the Rivers *Avon* and *Stower*, see *Wiltshire* and *Dorsetshire*.

H E R E F O R D S H I R E.

THE *Wye* first shows its Head in *Plinillimon* Hill, near the Spring of the *Severn*, and may be allowed to be the fourth River in *England*; it runs from its Head out of *Montgomeryshire* to the Skirts of *Radnorshire*, then enters this County, takes in the Streams of the *Lug* near *Hereford*; then arrives at *Ross*, steers a winding Course to *Monmouth*, where it receives the River of the same Name, and the *Trothy* from *Wales*, and near *Chepstow* mingles with the *Severn*. Some Miles below *Chepstow* the *Usk*, taking its Progress out of *Wales*, passes by *Newport* in *Monmouthshire*, and falls into the Mouth of the *Severn*.

All the Rivers in *Herefordshire* yield a prodigious Plenty of all sorts of River Fish; the *Lug* is well stor'd with *Grayling*.

H E R T F O R D S H I R E.

THERE is no County in *England* better watered with small Rivers and Brooks; but they are described in the Course of the *Thames*, for which see *Middlesex*.

HUN-

230     *A DESCRIPTION of the*  
*HUNTINGTONSHIRE.*

THIS County has only two Rivers, the *Ouse* and the *Nen*; but there are a great many Rivulets and Brooks, wherein are good *Trout*.

*KENT.*

THE *Stour* has two Heads, one rises at *Royston*, and, with three assistant Brooks, runs to *Ashfort*, where it joins with the other Head that comes from *Postling*, and, making one Body, runs to *Canterbury*, and from thence to *Hackington Fordich*, where it abounds with excellent *Trout*; afterwards it continues its Course to the Sea, which washes the Shores of the Isle of *Thanet*.

The *Medway* rises in *Suffex*, and flowing through the Middle of this County runs by *Maidstone* and *Rochester*, and some Miles below forms a Bed, where most of the Royal Navy repose after the Toils of War; a great many small Rivers run in to the Assistance of this River well stored with Fish.

The rest, which are but few, I shall mention in the Course of the *Thames*, for which see *Middlesex*.

*LANCASHIRE.*

THE *Ribble* rises in *Yorkshire*, takes in the *Calder* near *Whaley*, and with the Assistance of the *Derwent* runs by *Preston*, and a few Miles farther sinks into the *Irish Sea*.

The *Hindburn* and the *Roburn* run into the *Lone*, as described in *Westmorland*.

The *Irwell*, the *Spodden*, and several other Streams, fall in with the *Irk* and *Roche* at *Manchester*.

The *Mersay* rises in *Derbyshire*, washes the Town of *Warrington*, and, dividing this County from *Cheshire*, falls into the *Irish Sea* below *Liverpool* in *Lancashire*.

The *Wyre* rises in *Wyresdale Forest*, and in its March receives the *Calder* and three other Streams; then sinks in the *Irish Sea*, with the *Skippen* at *Hackingsgall*.

There

There are many more Brooks and Rivulets, most of 'em abounding with *Trout*, as the great Rivers with *Salmon*, and all other River Fish.

The *Irk* is thought to breed the finest *Eels* in *Great-Britain*.

### L E I C E S T E R S H I R E.

THE *Stour* rises near *Sutton* in this County, washes the Town of *Leicester*, and below that Place takes in the *Eye*, the *Wreak*, and several other Streams, then buries itself in the *Trent*, with the Assistance of many Streams.

The Rivers *Deane* and *Snyte* taking their Rise in this County, the former at *Godby*, and the latter at *Hoofe*, augment the Waters of *Trent*. These Streams produce excellent *Trout*, and most other Fish.

### L I N C O L N S H I R E.

THE River *Witham* rises at *Witham* on the Borders of *Leicestershire*, and after a Course of thirty Miles with very little Help arrives at *Lincoln*; thence, with the Assistance of the *Bame* that flows from *Burgh*, and three other Streams, it falls into the Sea at *Boston*. The *Trent* parts it from *Leicestershire* and *Nottinghamshire*.

There are several Waters in the Fens that go by the Names of Dikes and Drains, which afford large *Jack*, *Pearcb*, *Carp* and *Tench*, &c.

### M I D D L E S E X.

THE *THAMES*, which is the Southern Boundary of this County, is by far the principal River in *England*, and if we consider its Navigation, Commerce, the noble Towns and Palaces on its Banks, and the Multiplicity of Fish that dwell in its Streams, it may be said to be one of the Richest in the World.

This Queen of Rivers raises its Head among the *Cotswold Hills* in *Glocestershire*, then receiving the *Churn* from

from *Sheruton* and two other small Streams glides on to *Cricklade*, where it sinks its Bed, and widens its Bounds till it becomes navigable for small Barges; when it arrives at *Lechlade* the *Coln* and the *Lech* pay their Tribute of Waters; the one begins its Streams at *Bradley*, the other at *North Lech*, then flowing a Course of about ten Miles, with three Rivulets to enlarge its Streams, it receives the *Windrush*, whose Head appears first at *Cuttfsden* in *Glocestershire*; then after a five Miles March takes in the *Evenlode*, which has taken from its Head at *Evenlode* a Journey of twenty Miles to join its Streams; from thence it flows to *Oxford*, where, as if it wanted Water to supply that Nursery of Learning, it receives the Assistance of the River *Charwell*, and then divides its Streams to embellish some of the Colleges in *Oxford*; then flows to *Abington* in *Berkshire*, where it receives the River *Ock*, that rises on the Borders of *Wiltshire*, another Tributary; then gliding between *Berkshire* and *Buckinghamshire* augments its Train till it reaches *Dorchester* Bridge, where it weds the *Thame*, and from thence receives the conjunctive Name of *Thame* and *Ifis*, commonly called the *Thames*.

The *Thame* rises with a double Stream, one in the Hills near *Ailsbury*, and the other at *Mersworth*, both in *Buckinghamshire*; then nameless it runs to *Tame*, where it receives its Title, and weds the *Ifis* at *Dorchester* Bridge; at *Reading* it receives the *Kennet*, as described in *Wiltshire*; about three Miles farther it takes in the *Loddon*, a River that rises in *Hampshire*, and produces good *Trout*; at *Shiplake* near *Marlow* it takes in a small Stream, that rises at *West Wickham* in *Buckinghamshire*, from thence it runs by *Maidenhead* and *Windfor*; within half a Mile of *Stains* it takes in one Branch of the *Coln*, and at *Stains* Bridge another Branch runs in.

The River *Coln* is a Confluence of many Streams, and produces more *Trout* than any River within fifty Miles of *London*; one of its Springs rises at *Ashbridge*, and runs by *Hemsted*, where it takes in another Branch that comes

comes from *Northchurch*, and passes by *Watford* to *Rickmansworth*; another Stream rises in *Bedfordshire*, passes by *St. Albans* and *Watford*, and joins the *Coln* at *Rickmansworth*. At *Uxbridge* it receives a Stream that flows from *Great Missenden* in *Buckinghamshire*, then it divides into several Branches the two before-mentioned; a third runs over *Hounslow Heath*, which divides again; one Stream runs by *Hanworth*, and the other by the *Powder-Mills*, and meet again in *Bushy-Park*, and enter the *Thames* from *Hampton-Court-Garden*; another Branch divides and falls into the *Thames* at *Thistleworth*.

The *Thames* now glides forward till it meets the Tide at *Tedington*: The other Rivers that run into it on the right are described in *Surrey*.

At *Brentford* it receives the River *Brent*, a poor Stream that rises from a Spring near *Coney-Hatch*, and with the Assistance of three or four small Waters makes shift to creep into the *Thames*.

After this noble River has passed *London-Bridge* it runs by *Deptford*, where it takes in a small River that rises near *Keston* in *Kent*, and running by *Lewisham* takes the Name of *Lewisham River*: Beyond *Blackwall* it receives the *Lea*, which takes its Rise in *Hertfordshire*, and becomes navigable at *Ware*. Almost against *Woolwich* it receives into its Bosom the River *Roddon*, which flows from *Dunmow* in *Essex*.

Two Miles lower it receives the Waters from *Dagenham Breach*, where there is good fishing; and a little further a small River runs in from *Brentwood*. Almost against *Purfleet* the *Darent* from *Surrey*, assisted by the *Craye*, falls into it. From *Essex* it receives a small Stream from *Thurrock*, and enters the Sea between the *North Foreland* in *Kent*, and the *Nase* in *Essex*, with a Mouth ten Leagues wide, after a Course of near three hundred Miles.

## MONMOUTHSHIRE.

ONE of the most considerable Rivers of this County



is the *Ebwith*, which owes its Origin to two small Rivulets, call'd *Ebwith Vawre* and *Ebwith Vach*; near *Ryfel* it is augmented by the *Sroway*, and from thence continues its Course towards the Sea, into which it falls with the *Uske* at *Newport Haven*.

The *Rhymny* divides this County from *Glamorgan-shire*, and as it passes along receives the Addition of many small Streams, and at length fall into the *Severn* Sea not far from *Landaff*.

For the *Uske* and *Wye* see *Herefordshire*.

## N O R F O L K.

THE *Yare* is form'd by the Confluence of several Streams which take their Rise in the Heart of this County, and is particularly famous for breeding great Plenty of fine *Ruffs*. It passes through *Norwich* the Capital of this County, from whence gliding along to *Yarmouth* it joins the *Thyrn* and the *Waveney*, and with them falls into the Sea.

The *Waveney* rises near *Lopham*, and passing by several Towns, as *Diss*, *Bungay* and *Beccles*, separates this County from *Suffolk*, 'till arriving near *Yarmouth* it loses itself in the *Yare*.

The *Thyrn* appears first near *Burro*, and after a course of near twenty-five Miles is likewise swallow'd up by the *Yare* near *Yarmouth*.

For the *Ouse* see *Oxfordshire*.

## N O R T H A M P T O N S H I R E.

THE *Welland* rises in *Leicestershire*, and divides the two Counties, runs by *Stamford*, and loses itself in the Fens in *Lincolnshire* below *Crowland*. The *Welland* from its Rise, for several Miles in its Course, affords good *Trout*; and above *Spalding* it is common to find *Tench* of four or five Pounds Weight.

The *Nen* or *Nyne* rises among the Hills near *Draughton*, takes in several Rivers in its March till it reaches the Isle of *Ely* below *Peterborough*, and then runs into the Sea below *Wisbich*. There are *Trout* to be found in  
most

most of the Streams that fall into the *Nyne*, and yet there are but few in the River itself below *Thrapston*; however there is Plenty of *Jack*, *Pearch*, *Rud* or *Red-Tail*, and very large *Bream* in the rest of its Course.

The River *Charwell* rises from the Hills near *Cateby*, on the Borders of this County, and with the Help of two other Streams runs by *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*, and enters the *Isis* at *Oxford*, as mentioned before. The *Charwell* is the best *Trout* Stream in this County and *Oxfordshire*.

### N O R T H U M B E R L A N D.

THE *Tweed* rises from the *Ereesteen* Mountains, and after a long March, with the Aid of many Rivers, which are all well stock'd with *Trout*, it flows by the very Walls of *Berwick*, and immediately after loses itself in the Sea.

This River abounds with *Salmon* more than any other in *England*, there being a prodigious Quantity caught in it every Year, which, being pickled and sent to *London* by the Coal Ships from *Newcastle*, gains the Title of *Newcastle Salmon*.

The *Tyne* is at first two distinct Rivers call'd *North-Tyne* and *South-Tyne*, whose Heads are at the distance of forty Miles from each other; they join their Streams near *Hexham*, and as they pass along take in the *Skell*, the many-headed *Read*, the *Allow*, with the *Harle*, and many other Auxiliaries; then passing by *Newcastle* glides on 'till it forms *Tinmouth* Harbour.

The *Pont* rises near the *Picts* Wall, and runs till it meets with the *Blithe*, then both embracing fall into the Sea, call'd *Blithe's Nook*.

The *Wanspeck* rises near *Whelpinton*, takes in a small Stream, afterwards the *Pont*, runs by *Morpeth*, and dies in the Sea near *Seaton*.

The *Coket*, the *Ufway*, the *Redley*, and *Rilland* unite at *Allanton*, and with the Addition of four other Streams fall into the Sea near *Warnmouth*.

The

The *Bromsbe* rises at *Aylenamore*, runs about twelve Miles with the Aid of two small Rivers, then receives the winding *Bowbent*, and falls into the *Tweed* at *Tilmouth*.

The River *Aln* rises at *Alnham*, and runs into the Sea at *Aylmouth*.

The *Warn* rises at *Warnford*, then glides into the Sea at *Warnmouth*. All these Rivers are full of Fish.

### NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE Rivers that water this pleasant County are *Meden*, *Erwasb*, *Idle*, *Mawm*, *Derwent*, and *Snyte*, all burying their Waters in the silver *Trent*; and most of 'em produce excellent *Trout*.

### OXFORDSHIRE.

THE *Ouse* takes its Rise near *Fitwell* in this County, and proceeds to *Buckingham*, *Stoney-Stratford*, and *Newport Pagnel* in the County of *Bucks*; from thence it glides along to *Bedford*, afterwards to *Huntington* and *Ely*, till arriving at *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk* it falls into the Sea. During its long winding Course it swallows up no less than six Rivers, *viz.* the *Lowfel*, *Ine*, *Cam*, *Little Ouse*, *Stoke* and *Lyn*, besides a great Number of Rivulets and other nameless Streams. The rest of the Rivers in this County are described in the Course of the *Thames*, therefore I shall not say any more, than that their Streams will yield the Anglers good Diverfion with all Sorts of Fish, but *Salmon*.

For the *Ifis* and *Thames* see *Middlesex*.

### RUTLANDSHIRE.

THE *Chatter*, in which there are good *Trout*, rises on the Borders of this County, runs through *Liefeld* Forest, and falls into the *Welland* near *Stamford*. The *Welland* runs into the Sea near *Spalding*.

The *Wadeland* rises in *Leicestershire*, and, after a Course of about twenty Miles, falls into the *Welland* below *Stamford*.

SHROP.

S H R O P S H I R E.

MOST of the Rivers in this Neighbourhood run into the *Severn*, which glides through the Middle of the County, for which see *Glocestershire*.

S O M E R S E T S H I R E.

THE *Avon*, which is the principal River of this County, rises with two Heads, one near *Tetbury* in *Glocestershire*, and the other at *Hawkerston* in *Wiltshire*; it receives another small Stream near *Malmsbury*, and above *Chipenham* takes in the *Coln* and the *Lyne* in one Flood, afterwards the *Stert* and *Brook* near *Bradford*, then hastes to *Bath*, but before that receives the *Frome*, then with the Addition of three small Streams it runs through the rich City of *Bristol* under a Bridge, like *London Bridge*, with Houses built on each Side, and then is incorporated with the *Severn*.

The River *Tone* first shews its Head near *Wiwelcomb*, runs on to *Taunton* assisted by three Streams; then glides on till it loses its Name in the *Parrot*, a River rising at *Croketborn*, augmented with several Streams, and fall into the Sea at *Huntspill*.

For the River *Ex*, see *Devonshire*.

For the River *Frome*, see *Dorsetshire*.

The River *Frome* begins its Course at *Menager*, runs down with the Assistance of three other Streams to *Bathford*, where it falls into the *Avon*, and is no more.

The *Tor* appears at *Burcomb-Lodge*, hastens to *Avelands* Island, and near it forms a large Meer well stor'd with Fish, then falls into the Sea with the *Parrot*.

These, with the *Ordred* and *Evil*, and many other Streams, wash the Finns of innumerable Shoals of Fish.

There are so many Springs about the City of *Wells*, and so well stor'd with *Trout*, that I have known a Brace of Eight Pounds sold for Three Shillings.

S T A F.

## A DESCRIPTION of the S T A F F O R D S H I R E.

ALL the Rivers in this County fall into the *TRENT*, which, many imagine, takes its Name from thirty Streams supplying it with Water; but others from thirty different kinds of Fish it produces.

It first shews its Head near *Norton* below *Moury Hill*, and takes in the Streams of the *Sow* from *Stafford*, the *Tyne* from *Newcastle*, the *Blithe* and the *Peak* from below *Burton* upon *Trent*; it likewise receives the *Dove*, which is fam'd for *Grayling*, with the *Manifold*, *Hunfye*, *Charnot*, *Yendon*, *Teance*, *Erwashe*, *Darwen*, &c. and at *Nottingham* the *Lyne* meets its Streams; in its Course to *Newark* three more Streams unite with it, and there the *Snyte* also joins it; and in its Progress to *Gainsborough* the *Flete* and two others attend its Motions.

The *Sour* from *Leicester*, the *Leen* from *Nottingham*, the *Merrial*, the *Idle*, and many other Streams, increase the Waters of this rich River, till it loses its Name in the *Humber*.

This noble Stream is stock'd with Variety of Fish, and its Plenty and Abundance may vie with any other River of *England*; most of the Streams that supply it produce very good *Trout*.

### S U F F O L K.

The *Orwell* and the *Gipping* join near *Needham*, where the *Gipping* loses its Name, and the *Orwell*, running by *Ipswich*, sinks in the Sea six Miles below that Town, yet retains the Name of *Orwell Haven*.

The River *Breton* rises at *Thorp*, and, after a Course of about twelve Miles, loses its Name in the *Stour* that parts *Effex* and *Suffolk*; the *Little Ouse* rises in this County, or rather upon its Borders, and joins the *Great Ouse* about nine Miles beyond *Thetford* in *Norfolk*.

Few of these Rivers produce any *Trout*, but they are plentifully stock'd with *Pike*, *Pearch* and other Fish.

### S U R R E Y.

THE River *Wandle* rises near *Croydon*, glides thro' *Bedington*,

*Bedington*, passes through *Cashalton*, *Martin*, *Mitcham*, and falls into the *Thames* at *Wandfor*; from *Martin* to the Head of the Stream there are seldom any other Fish caught but *Trouts* and *Eels*; but from thence to the *Thames* there are several other sorts of River Fish.

There is a small Stream that rises above *Yewell* near *Epsom*, and enters the *Thames* at *Kingston*, where formerly *Trout* have been caught, but they are now very scarce, tho' there are several other Sorts of Fish.

The next is the River *Mole* that rises some Miles above *Darking*, and a little beyond that Place sinks into the Earth, and, after a Course of two Miles under Ground, rises again near *Leatherhead*, then runs winding to the *Thames*, and, as tho' weary of its own Waters, parts near *Ember Mills*, and buries itself in the *Thames*, one Stream over-against *Hampton-Court*, and the other a little lower.

The River *Wey* rises in *Hamshire*, runs down, together with three or four assistant Streams, to *Godlamin*, then to *Guilford*, where is a new Cut made navigable for Barges; at *Weybridge* the old River and new meet, and, lovingly wedded, again enter the *Thames* near *Weybridge*. In this old River I have caught good *Trout* between *Guilford* and *Bysfleet*, but the Bottom is so uneven, that if you fish with a Worm you must use a Float.

There is another Stream call'd *Abbey River*, but it is nothing more than a Cut from the *Thames* over-against *Pentybook*, which again joins its Mother Stream near *Chertsey* Bridge, and is full of all Sorts of Fish. This River was cut many Ages ago by the Monks of *Chertsey* Monastery.

### S U S S E X.

THE River *Ant*, or *Lavant*, rises near *Rookshill*, and after a short Course of five Miles runs half round *Chichester*, and two Miles below it enters the Sea; this River produces but few Fish.

The

The Head of the *Arun*, I think, rises in *Leonards Forest*, and, with the Assistance of four other Streams, washes the Walls of *Arundel*, and three Miles farther loses its Name in the Sea. This River is better stored with *Mulletts* than any other in *England*.

The *Lewes* has more Heads than the *Hydra*, but its Body is not in Proportion; it glides by the Town of *Lewes*, takes in a small Stream at *Bedingham*, and falls into the Sea near *Myching*. The *Rother* takes its first Rise near *Mayfield*, and, with the Help of four more short Streams, leaves this County, and falls into the Sea at *Oxney Island* in *Kent*.

The River *Rother* has many Streams running into it before it takes its Title, and after a Course of seven Miles is devoured by the Sea near *Old Shoreham*: All these Rivers have many Sorts of Fish, but few *Trout*.

### WARWICKSHIRE.

ALL the Rivers of this County run into the *Avon*, which rises at *Kilworth* on the Borders of *Leicestershire*, and at *Rugby* receives the Streams of the River *Swift*, and at *Stoneby-Abbey* the *Sow*; then runs to *Ebmanson*, where the River *Leame* encreases its Flood; and after washing the Walls of *Warwick Castle* it hastens to *Stratford upon Avon*, the Burying place of the Immortal *Shakespeare*; two Miles farther the *Stour* mingles with its Waters, and below *Bitford* the *Arrow* incorporates with it, and with a few additional Streams falls into the *Severn* at *Tewksbury* in *Glostershire*.

### WESTMORLAND.

THE River *Lone* rises in *Matter-Strange Forest*, where, after a Course of two Miles, it receives the *Barrow* and the *Burbeck*; then runs down to *Kirkby-Lonsdale*, and falls into the Sea at *Orton-Chapel* in *Lancashire*; there are fine *Trout* in this River down to *Kirkby*, and from thence to the Sea plenty of *Salmon*.

The

## Noted RIVERS in ENGLAND. 241

The River *Can* or *Ken* takes in the *Sput* and three other Streams before its Arrival at *Kendall*; then flies to the Sea at *Kensands* in *Lancashire*. In this River are two Catadoups or Water-falls.

The *Eden* rises near the Head of the *Swale*, runs by *Carlisle*, leaving *Westmorland*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea: This River is full of *Trout* and *Salmon*, with plenty of other Sea and River Fish.

The River *Wynster* rises at *Wynster-Chapel*, and falls into the Sea with the *Can*. *Wynander Meer*, famous for the *Char*, runs into *Lancashire*, and from thence to the Sea at *Kensands*. The *Glenkerwen* and *Glenkrode* run into the *Ulles* Water on the Borders of this County, and enter the *Eden* at *Hornby*.

### WILTSHIRE.

THE *Avon* first appears near *Savernake-Forest* within three Miles of *Marlborough*, and in a Course of about fourteen Miles reaches *Amesbury*; from thence it glides along *Salisbury-Plain* 'till it meets with the united Streams of the *Willy* and *Nadder*; then passing by *New-Sarum*, it receives the *Bourne*. After this entering *Hampshire* it takes in several small Rivulets as it passes along, 'till at length joining the *Stour* near *Christ-Church*, they both soon after fall into the Sea.

There is another *Avon* which rises in this County, and passing by *Bath* and *Bristol* falls into the Mouth of the *Severn*; for which see *Somersetshire*.

The *Nadder* rises near *Shaftsbury*, the *Willy* or *Willy-bourne* near *Warminster* and the *Bourne* at a Village call'd *Gallingborne*; all which, as was said before, lose themselves in the *Avon* near *Salisbury*.

### WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE Rivers of this County are described in the Course of the *Severn* and *Avon*, for which see *Glostershire* and *Warwickshire*.

M

YORK.



## YORKSHIRE.

THE *Tees* is the Northern Boundary of this large County, and rises near *Helloplaw* Hill, where four Counties meet. Its Current is so swift that few Fish are to be met with in it, except *Salmon*. About eight Miles from its Spring it falls sixty Foot perpendicular from a Rock; as it runs along towards the Sea, it takes in the *Langdon*, the *Hude*, the *Lune*, the *Bauder*, the *Greata*, the *Skern* and the *Levan*, besides several other nameless Streams. It passes by no Town of Note, except *Stockton*, about seven Miles below which it mixes its Waters with the *Ocean*.

The *Yore* and *Swale* first make their Appearance near *Morvell* Hill in this County, but taking different Courses, the former passes near *Rippon*, and the latter by *Richmond*, after which they join their Streams a little beyond *Boroughbridge*, and then lose their Names and are called the *Ouse*. Thus united they pass by the ancient City of *York*, and pursue their Course till they meet the *Trent*, where they all assume the Name of the *Humber*, which is continued till the Sea receiving its wide Stream destroys all Distinction.

All the considerable Rivers in the County lose themselves either in the *Ouse* or the *Humber*; thus the *Dale* and the *Foss* flow into the *Ouse* above *York*, the *Aire*, the *Darwen* and the *Dun* below it, the *Foulney*, the *Ancum* and the *Hull* mix their Streams with it when it is called the *Humber*.

There are many other Rivulets of small Note, which scarce deserve a particular Mention; however most of the Rivers in the County are well stock'd with Fish, particularly with the various kinds of *Trout* and *Salmon*.



An



*An Account of the NAVIGATION of  
the River THAMES, and the LOCKS  
that are built thereon.*

**A**FTER what has been said of the Rivers of *England*, perhaps the inquisitive Reader will not be displeas'd, to know in what Manner Barges of a large Burden are navigated into the very Heart of the Kingdom; especially since it is an Invention so useful to the Publick: For by this Means Tradesmen and Farmers are enabled to send their Goods to an advantageous Market, and at the same Time the most populous Cities are supplied with Necessaries of all Sorts at a moderate Price. To explain this we need only mention the River *Thames*, which is navigable upwards of 140 Miles above *London-Bridge*.

It is very obvious to all, that the principal Obstruction to the Navigation of most Rivers is the Want of Water, especially in the Summer-time, when the Springs are low. Now, in order to remedy this Inconvenience, the Use of Locks was happily invented, which are a kind of Wooden Machines placed quite across the River, and so contriv'd as totally to obstruct the Current of the Stream, and dam up the Water as long as it shall be thought convenient. By this Artifice the River is obliged to rise to a proper Height, that is, till there is Depth enough for the Barge to pass over the Shallows; which done, the confined Waters are set at Liberty, and the loaded Vessel continues its Voyage till another Shoal requires the same Contrivance, and again retards its Course.

M 2

But

But though this Method is extremely convenient, it is attended with great Charge; for they are obliged to pay, in one Voyage, upwards of Fourteen Pounds; I mean, if they go through all the Locks in their Passage to or from *London*. This extraordinary Expence is chiefly owing to the Locks being the Property of private Persons, who raise a large annual Income therefrom; which may be readily estimated, if we consider that 300 Barges pass and repass at least six Times in a Year: And yet, which is still more surprizing, the Charge of the Locks is not above one Third of the Expence of a single Voyage.

But that the Reader may still have a clearer Notion of this Matter, I shall subjoin a List of all the Locks on the River *THAMES*, with their Distance from each other, and the Price the Barges are obliged to pay: And herein it must be noted, that tho' between *Lechlade* and *Oxford* there are few or no Locks, yet in Summer, when the Water is low, they pay what is here set down for Flashes only.

PLACES.	Dist. by Water.				
	Miles.		l.	s.	d.
Lechlade to St. John's Bridge, <i>Stone</i>	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	00	01 06
Basket Lock - - - - -	2	-	-	00	02 06
Farmers Wires or Weirs - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
Lower Farmers Wires - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
Daye's Wires - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
*Radcot Bridge, <i>Stone</i> - - - - -	2	-	-	00	00 00
Beck's Wire - - - - -	1	-	-	00	00 00
Oldman's Wire - - - - -	2	-	-	00	01 00
Rushy Wire - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
Rudges - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
Thames Wire - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
Ducksford Wire - - - - -	3	-	-	00	00 00
Shifford Wire - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00
Limbres - - - - -	1	-	-	00	01 00

New-

## Dist. by Water.

PLACES.	Miles.	l.	s.	d.
New-Bridge, <i>Stone</i> - - - - -	1 -	00	00	00
Cock's Wire - - - - -	1 -	00	01	00
Noah's Ark - - - - -	2 -	00	01	00
Langley's - - - - -	2 -	00	01	00
Pinkle - - - - -	1 -	00	00	00
Bolde's Wire - - - - -	1 -	00	01	06
King's Wire - - - - -	2 -	00	00	00
Godstow Bridge, <i>Stone</i> , - - -	1 -	00	00	00
Oxford - - - - -	2 -	00	00	00
Ifley Turnpikes - - - - -	1 -	00	02	06
Sandford Lock and Turnpikes -	2 -	01	02	00
Newnham Lock - - - - -	2 -	00	02	06
Culham Turnpike, and the old Lock	2 -	01	00	06
Culham Bridge, <i>Stone</i> - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ -	00	00	00
Sutton Lock - - - - -	1 -	01	15	00
Daye's Lock - - - - -	6 -	00	01	00
Benfon Lock - - - - -	4 -	00	15	00
Wallingford Bridge, <i>Stone</i> - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ -	00	02	06
Mousford Lock - - - - -	3 -	00	01	00
Cleve Lock - - - - -	1 -	01	05	00
Goring Lock - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ -	01	05	00
Hart's Lock - - - - -	2 -	00	00	00
Whitchurch Lock - - - - -	1 -	00	15	00
Maple-Durham Lock - - - - -	2 -	00	12	06
Cavershem Lock and Bridge, <i>Wood</i>	3 -	00	12	06
Sunning Lock and Bridge, <i>Wood</i> -	3 -	00	10	00
Cotterel's Lock - - - - -	3 -	00	07	06
Mash Lock - - - - -	4 -	00	07	06
Henley Bridge, <i>Wood</i> - - - -	1 -	00	00	00
Hameldon Lock - - - - -	2 -	00	09	00
New Lock - - - - -	4 -	00	07	06
Temple Lock - - - - -	1 -	00	03	00
Marlow Lock and Bridge, <i>Wood</i> -	2 -	00	04	00
Bolter's Lock - - - - -	4 -	00	07	06

M 3

Maiden-

Dist. by Water.

PLACES.	Miles..	l.	s.	d.
Maidenhead Bridge, <i>Wood</i>	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	00	00
Windfor Bridge, <i>Wood</i>	8	-	00	00
Datchet Bridge, <i>Wood</i>	1	-	00	00
Staines Bridge, <i>Wood</i>	6	-	00	00
Chertsey Bride, <i>Wood</i>	6	-	00	00
Kingstone Bridge, <i>Wood</i>	10	-	00	10
London Bridge, <i>Stone</i>	20	-	00	00



NECES-

Those that sell, offer or expose to Sale, or exchange for any other Goods *Bret* or *Turbot* under sixteen Inches long, *Brill* or *Pearl* under fourteen, *Codlin* twelve, *Whiting* six, *Bass* and *Mullet* twelve; *Sole*, *Plaice* and *Dab*, eight, and *Flounder* seven from the Eyes to the utmost Extent of the Tail, are liable to forfeit Twenty Shillings by Distress, or to be sent to hard Labour for not less than six, or more than fourteen Days, and to be whip'd.

Those who unlawfully break down *Fish-Ponds*, or Fish therein without the Owner's Licence, are liable to three Months Imprisonment, to pay treble Damages to the Party aggrieved, and to be bound to good Behaviour for Seven Years.

Every one who between the First of *March* and the Last of *May* shall do any Act whereby the Spawn of Fish shall be destroy'd, shall forfeit Forty Shillings and the Instrument.





# I N D E X.

N. B. *If the Name of any River is not particularly express'd, see the County through which it runs.*

A.			
<p><b>A</b>IR-Bladder of Fish, its Use. <span style="float: right;">Page 2</span></p> <p>Albicore. <span style="float: right;">131</span></p> <p>American Old-Wife <span style="float: right;">186</span></p> <p>Anchovy. <span style="float: right;">156</span></p> <p>Angel or Monk-Fish. <span style="float: right;">110</span></p> <p>ANGLERS, General Rules for. <span style="float: right;">11</span></p> <p>Angling, different Sorts of. <span style="float: right;">7</span></p> <p>Ape (Sea.) <span style="float: right;">175</span></p> <p>Ant-Fly, when to be had, and how kept. <span style="float: right;">15</span></p> <p>Artificial-Flies. <span style="float: right;">17</span></p> <p>Ash-Grub, where found. <span style="float: right;">14</span></p> <p>Avon (River) described. <span style="float: right;">237</span></p> <p>AVON (River) described. <span style="float: right;">241</span></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">B.</p> <p><b>B</b>Acon, for a Bait. <span style="float: right;">59</span></p> <p>BARKSHIRE (Rivers in) <span style="float: right;">222</span></p> <p>BAITS in general. <span style="float: right;">12</span></p> <p>Balance-Fish. <span style="float: right;">174</span></p> <p>Barbel. <span style="float: right;">58</span></p> <p>Bark-Worm, see Ash-Grub.</p> <p>Bass. <span style="float: right;">77</span></p> <p>BEDFORDSHIRE (Rivers in) <span style="float: right;">223</span></p> <p>Billards. <span style="float: right;">145</span></p> <p>Bib or Blinds. <span style="float: right;">ibid.</span></p>	<p>Bladder-Angling. <span style="float: right;">10</span></p> <p>Bleak or Bley. <span style="float: right;">63</span></p> <p>Bonettoe or Scad. <span style="float: right;">165</span></p> <p>Bonettoe. <span style="float: right;">131</span></p> <p>Bobbing for Eels. <span style="float: right;">86</span></p> <p>Botargo, how made. <span style="float: right;">79</span></p> <p>Bounce. <span style="float: right;">191</span></p> <p>Branling or Samlet. <span style="float: right;">27</span></p> <p>Brandling-Worm, where found. <span style="float: right;">12</span></p> <p>Bream. <span style="float: right;">51</span></p> <p>Bream (Sea.) <span style="float: right;">168</span></p> <p>Brill or Pearl. <span style="float: right;">116</span></p> <p>Bret or Turbot. <span style="float: right;">115</span></p> <p>Brood of Wasps, Bees and Hornets, how prepar'd for Baits. <span style="float: right;">15</span></p> <p>Brogling for Eels. <span style="float: right;">85</span></p> <p>BUCKINGHAMSHIRE (Rivers in) <span style="float: right;">223</span></p> <p>Bull-Head or Miller's-Thumb, a Bait. <span style="float: right;">15</span></p> <p>Bull-Heads. <span style="float: right;">65</span></p> <p>Bulcard. <span style="float: right;">124</span></p> <p>Bull-Trout. <span style="float: right;">26</span></p> <p>Burbot or Eel-Pout. <span style="float: right;">87</span></p> <p>Butter-Fish. <span style="float: right;">138</span></p> <p>Butterfly-Fish. <span style="float: right;">187</span></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">C.</p> <p><b>C</b>Adews or Cadis-worm, where found. <span style="float: right;">14</span></p> <p>CAMBRIDGESHIRE (Rivers in) <span style="float: right;">223</span></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Carp.</p>

# I N D E X.

<p><b>Carp.</b> 45  <i>How fed.</i> 219  <b>CAUTIONS Necessary for Fishers.</b> 245  <b>Cam (River) described.</b> 223  <b>Caterpillars, how kept.</b> 13  <b>Cavear, how made.</b> 74  <b>Chelmer (River) described.</b> 227  <b>Char (Red)</b> 35  <b>Char (Gilt)</b> 37  <b>Centrina.</b> 193  <b>Cheese, an Ingredient in Paste.</b> 16  <b>CHESHIRE (Rivers in)</b> 223  <b>Chub or Chevin.</b> 56  <b>Clap-Bait, where found.</b> 14  <b>Coal-Fish or Rawlin-Pollack.</b> 144    <b>Cod Baits.</b>  <b>Cockle.</b> 214  <b>Cod or Keeling.</b> 138  <b>Coln (River) described.</b> 232  <b>CORNWALL (Rivers in)</b> 224  <b>Conger.</b> 121  <b>Crouch (River) described.</b> 228  <b>Crab-tree Worm, how kept.</b> 13  <b>Cricket (Water) where found.</b> 14    <b>Cramp-Fish.</b> 112  <i>Whence its benumbing Quality proceeds.</i> 113  <b>Cuttle-Fish.</b> 177  <b>Crab (Soldier.)</b> 208  <b>Crab.</b> 211  <b>Craw-Fish.</b> <i>ibid.</i>  <b>CUMBERLAND (Rivers in)</b> 225</p>	<p>45 219 245 223 13 74 227 35 37 193 16 223 56 14 144  144 214 138 232 224 121 228 13 14 112 113 177 208 211 <i>ibid.</i> 225</p>	<p><b>DESCRIPTION of English Rivers.</b> 222  <b>Dee (River) described.</b> 223  <b>Dibbing or Fly-Angling.</b> 8  <b>Dolphin of the Ancients.</b> 180  <i>of the Moderns.</i> 170  <b>Dock - Worm or Flag-Worm, where found.</b> 14  <b>Dog-Fish (smooth.)</b> 182  <b>Dog-Picked or Prickled.</b> <i>ibid.</i>  <b>Doree.</b> 166  <b>DORSETSHIRE (Rivers in)</b> 226  <b>DURHAM (Rivers in)</b> 227  <b>Derwent (River) described.</b> 225  <b>Dove (River)</b> <i>ibid.</i>    <p style="text-align: center;"><b>E.</b></p> <p><b>Eagle (Sea)</b> 188  <b>Earth-Bob, where found.</b> 13  <b>Earth-Worms for Baits, where found.</b> 12  <b>Eden (River) described</b> 241  <b>Eel.</b> 83  <b>Eel (Lamprey)</b> 82  <b>Eel (Sea) or Conger.</b> 121  <b>Eel-Pout.</b> 87  <b>Eel (Sand)</b> 128  <b>Increase of Fish incredible.</b> 4  <b>Equivocal Generation of Fish universally exploded.</b> 5  <b>Essex (Rivers in)</b> 227  <b>Eyes of Fish, how shap'd, and why.</b> 3  <b>Ex (River) described.</b> 226</p> </p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>D.</b></p> <p><b>DAB.</b> 18  <b>Dace or Dare.</b> 60  <b>DERBYSHIRE (Rivers in)</b> 225  <b>Devil (Sea)</b> 172  <b>DEVONSHIRE (Rivers in)</b> 226  <b>Dew-worm or Lob-worm, where found.</b> 12</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>F.</b></p> <p><b>FATHER-LASHER.</b> 125  <b>Feeding Fish, manner of.</b> 218  <b>Finscale or Rud.</b> 54  <b>Fins of Fish, their Use.</b> 1  <b>Fingerin.</b> 27  <b>Fish in general.</b> 1</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><b>FISH-</b></p>



# I N D E X.

<b>FISH-PONDS.</b>	217		
Flag-Worm, <i>where found.</i>	14		
Flare or Skate.	105	<b>H</b>	<b>H.</b>
Flat-Fish <i>Devourers of Spawn.</i>	4	Adcock.	147
Flies <i>Natural.</i>	16	Hake.	127
— <i>Artificial.</i>	17	Halybut.	118
Fly-Angling or Dibbing.	8	HAMSHIRE ( <i>Rivers in</i> )	229
Flying-Fish.	171	Hearing of <i>Fish asserted.</i>	219
Float-Angling.	7	Hearts of <i>Fish describ'd.</i>	5
Flounder, Fluke or But	79	HEREFORDSHIRE ( <i>Rivers in</i> )	229
Food of <i>Fish.</i>	6	Hermit or Soldier-Crab.	208
Fox (Sea)	175	Herring.	149
Fordich-Trout	25	HERTFORDSHIRE ( <i>Rivers in</i> )	230
Frog-Fish.	176	Hippocampus or Sea-Horse.	102
Frogs for a Bait.	16	Horn-Fish or Gar-Fish.	158
		Hound or Dog-Fish, <i>Picked.</i>	182
<b>G.</b>		<i>Smooth.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
		<b>I.</b>	
Gar-Fish or Horn-Fish.	158	Jack or Pike.	68
Garden-Worm or Dew-Worm.	12	King-Glass-Fish.	159
Generation of <i>Fish.</i>	3	<b>K.</b>	
Gentles, <i>how kept.</i>	14	Keeling or Cod-Fish.	138
Gills of <i>Fish, their Use.</i>	2	Kent ( <i>Rivers in</i> )	230
Gilt-Head or Gilt-Poll.	194	Kennet ( <i>River</i> )	222
Gilt-Tail ( <i>a Worm</i> ) <i>where found.</i>	12	<b>L.</b>	
	12	Lampern.	81
Gilt-Char.	37	Lamprey.	<i>ibid.</i>
GLOUCESTERSHIRE,		Lamprey, <i>a Bait.</i>	16
( <i>Rivers in</i> )	228	Lamprey-Eel.	82
Grains to feed <i>Fish.</i>	219	LANCASHIRE ( <i>Rivers in</i> )	231
Grasshoppers, <i>when to be had.</i>	15	Lark (Sea)	124
	15	Lateral-Line in <i>Fish, what.</i>	3
Grayling.	33	Launce or Sand-El.	122
Grey or Grey-Lord.	25	Leather-mouth'd <i>Fish, what.</i>	3
Gudgeon.	62	Leap (Salmon)	20
Gudgeon (Sea)	135	Ledger-Bait-Angling.	8
Guiniad.	39	<b>LEI-</b>	
Gunnel or Butter-Fish.	123		
Gurnard (Grey.)	160		
Gurnard (Red.)	161		
Gurnard (Yellow.)	195		

# I N D E X.

<p><b>LEICESTERSHIRE</b> (<i>Rivers in</i>) 231</p> <p><b>LINCOLNSHIRE</b> (<i>Rivers in</i>) <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>Ling. 128</p> <p>Loach. 64</p> <p>Loach, a Bait: 15</p> <p>LOCKS, <i>what.</i> 244</p> <p>Lobster. 210</p> <p>Lob-Worm or Dew-Worm. 12</p> <p>Lone (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 240</p> <p>Luce or Pike. 68</p> <p>Lug-Alcaf or Pearl. 116</p> <p>Lump or Sea-Owl. 136</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>M.</b></p> <p><b>M</b>ackrel. 132</p> <p>  Mackrel (Spanish) 129</p> <p>Maggots or Gentles, <i>how kept.</i> 14</p> <p>Maid. 107</p> <p>Marsh-Worm, <i>where found.</i> 12</p> <p>Medway (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 230</p> <p>Merfay (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 231</p> <p>May-Fly. 17</p> <p>MIDDLESEX (<i>Rivers in</i>) 231</p> <p>Miller's-Thumb. 65</p> <p>Minnow. 66</p> <p>Monk or Angel-Fish. 110</p> <p>Morgay or Bounce. 191</p> <p>MONMOUTHSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 234</p> <p>Mops (Whiting) 146</p> <p>Mullet. 78</p> <p>Muscle. 214</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>N.</b></p> <p><b>N</b>arwal or Sea-Unicorn. 183</p> <p>  Natural-Flies for Baits. 16</p> <p>NAVIGATION on the River Thames. 244</p> <p>NECESSARY CAUTIONS for Fishers. 245</p>	<p>Night-Hooks. 85</p> <p>NORFOLK (<i>Rivers in</i>) 234</p> <p>NORTHAMPTONSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>NORTHUMBERLAND (<i>Rivers in</i>) 235</p> <p>NOTTINGHAMSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 236</p> <p>Nyne or Nen (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 234</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>O.</b></p> <p><b>O</b>AK-Worm, <i>how kept.</i> 13</p> <p>  Oister. 214</p> <p>Old-Wife (American) 186</p> <p>Old-Wife or Wraffe. 169</p> <p>Ombrina. 107</p> <p>Orb. 200</p> <p>Orwel (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 238</p> <p>Ouse (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 223, 236</p> <p>Owl (Sea) or Lump. 136</p> <p>OXFORDSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 236</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>P.</b></p> <p><b>P</b>almer-Worm, <i>how kept.</i> 13</p> <p>  Pastes for Baits, <i>how made.</i> 16</p> <p>Peale (Salmon) 26</p> <p>Pearch. 41</p> <p>Pearl. 116</p> <p>Pemble-Meer. 38</p> <p>Periwinkle. 214</p> <p>Periwinkle for a Bait. 16</p> <p>Picked-Dog. 182</p> <p>Pike or Pickerel. 68</p> <p>Pitchard. 154</p> <p>Pilot-Fish. 104</p> <p>Pink or Minnow, <i>describ'd.</i> 66</p> <p>Pink or Minnow, a Bait. 15</p> <p>Piper. 162</p> <p>Plaice. 117</p> <p>Pogge. 137</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>N</b></p> <p>Pol-</p>
--	--

# I N D E X.

Pollack (Rawlin)	144	Sea-Devil.	172
Pollack (Whiting)	142	Sea-Eagle.	188
Pope or Ruff.	144	Sea-Eel or Conger.	121
Porpufs.	99	SEA-FISHING.	143, 149
Pout (Whiting)	146	Sea-Fox or Ape.	175
Prawn.	211	Sea-Gudgeon.	135
Prickleback or Sharpling.	67	Sea-Horse.	202
		Sea-Lark or Bulcard.	124
<b>R.</b>		Sea-Loach or Whittle-Fish.	199
<b>R</b> awlin-Pollack or Coal-Fish.	144	Sea-Owl or Lump.	136
Red-Char.	35	Sea-Serpent.	201
Red-Eye.	55	Sea-Snail.	88
Red-Gurnard or Rotchet.	161	Sea-Unicorn.	183
Red-Worm, <i>where found.</i>	12	Sea-Weather-Cock.	200
Ribble (River) <i>described.</i>	230	Sea-Wolf.	190
Ringay (River) <i>described.</i>	224	Severn (River) <i>described.</i>	228
RIVERS of England <i>described.</i>	222	Shad.	76
Roach.	61	Shark.	102
Rock-Fish or Sea-Gudgeon.	135	Shark (Blue)	192
ROCK-FISHING.	143, 149	Sheat-Fish.	197
Rough-Hound or Bounce.	191	Sheeps-Blood, <i>for a Bait.</i>	15
Rud or Red-Tail.	54	Shrimps.	211
Ruff or Pope.	44	<i>For a Bait.</i>	16
Running-Line-Angling.	7	SHROPSHIRE (Rivers in)	237
RUTLANDSHIRE (Rivers in)	236	Skate or Flare.	105
		Skegger.	19
<b>S.</b>		Smelt.	75
<b>S</b> almon.	17	Snails.	15
Salmon-Peale.	26	Snap-Angling.	10
Salmon-Scegger.	19	Snigling for Eels.	85
Salmon-Trout.	26	Sole.	120
Samlet.	27	Soldier-Crab.	208
Sand-Eel or Lancee.	122	SOMERSETSHIRE (Rivers in)	237
Saw-Fish.	178	Spanish Mackrel or Tunny.	129
Scad or Bonettoe.	165	Sperma Ceti, <i>how made.</i>	94
Scales of Fish, <i>their Use.</i>	2	Sprat or Sparling.	153
Schelly.	40	STAFFORDSHIRE (Rivers in)	237
Scollop.	213	Star-Gazer.	189
Scurf or Bull-Trout.	26	Stickle-Back or Sharpling.	67
Sea-Bat.	198	Stomach of Fish.	5
Sea-Bream.	168	Stone-Fly.	15
		Stour (River) <i>described.</i>	230
		Straw-	

# I N D E X.

<p>Straw-Worm or Cadew, <i>where found.</i> 14</p> <p>Sturgeon. 72</p> <p>Sucking-Fish. 173</p> <p>SUFFOLK (<i>Rivers in</i>) 238</p> <p>Sun-Fish. 126</p> <p>Sur-Mullet. 163</p> <p>SURREY (<i>Rivers in</i>) 238</p> <p>SUSSEX (<i>Rivers in</i>) 239</p> <p>Sword-Fish. 184</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T.</p> <p>TAG-Tail, <i>where found.</i> 13</p> <p>Tails of Fish, <i>their Use.</i> 1</p> <p>Tame (<i>River</i>) 22</p> <p>Tees (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 242</p> <p>Teeth of Fish, <i>their Use.</i> 3</p> <p>Tench. 49</p> <p>Thamer (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 224</p> <p>THAMES (<i>Navigation on it</i>) 244</p> <p>Thames (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 231</p> <p>Thornback 108</p> <p>Toad-Fish. 176</p> <p>Tongue of Fish, <i>its Use.</i> 4</p> <p>Top-Angling. 8</p> <p>Torgoch. 35</p> <p>Tortoise or Turtle. 203</p> <p>Trent (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 237</p> <p>Trimmer-Angling. 10</p> <p>Trout. 26</p> <p>Trout (Bull) 26</p> <p>Trout (Salmon) <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>Trowling for a Pike. 9</p> <p>Trowling in Ponds. <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>Tub-Fish. 161</p> <p>Tunny or Spanish-Mackrel. 129</p> <p>Turbot. 115</p> <p>Tweed (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 235</p> <p>Tyne (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">U.</p> <p>Valle (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 224</p> <p>Umber or Grayling. 33</p>	<p>167</p> <p>182</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W.</p> <p>W</p>	<p>Umbrana. 167</p> <p>Unicorn (Sea) 182</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W.</p> <p>Wandle (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 238</p> <p>WARWICKSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 140</p> <p>Water-Cricket, <i>where found.</i> 15</p> <p>Waveney (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 234</p> <p>Weather-Cock (Sea) 200</p> <p>Weever. 164</p> <p>Weirs. 244</p> <p>Welland (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 234</p> <p>WESTMORLAND (<i>Rivers in</i>) 240</p> <p>Wever (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 224</p> <p>Whale and Whale-Fishing. 90</p> <p>Whistle-Fish. 199</p> <p>White-Grub, <i>where found.</i> 13</p> <p>Whiting. 148</p> <p>Whiting-Pollack. 142</p> <p>Whiting-Pout. 146</p> <p>Whiting-Mops. <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>Whiting (Rock) 145</p> <p>WILTSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 141</p> <p>Winander-Meer. 38</p> <p>WORCESTERSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 242</p> <p>Wolf-Fish. 190</p> <p>Worm (Hairy) <i>where found.</i> 143</p> <p>Wrasse or Old Wife. 169</p> <p>Wye (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 229</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p>Y</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">V.</p> <p>Valle (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 224</p> <p>Umber or Grayling. 33</p>	<p>234</p> <p>199</p> <p>143</p> <p style="text-align: center;">N 2</p>	<p>YAre (<i>River</i>) <i>described.</i> 234</p> <p>Yellow-Gurnard. 199</p> <p>YORKSHIRE (<i>Rivers in</i>) 143</p>

## F I N I S.



BOOKS lately Published by J. WATTS, at the Printing-Office in *Wild Court*, near *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*; and are to be had at the Bookfellers of Town and Country.

Q U A R T O.

A Very Fine Edition of the *Beggar's Opera*, (Written by the late Mr. GAY,) with the Overture in Score, and all the rest of the Musick Complete with the Basses, curiously Engrav'd on Copper Plates. Price 2 s. 6 d.

O C T A V O.

The SECOND EDITION, Corrected, Curiously Printed in FOUR VOLUMES, Adorn'd with Large MAPS, and a great variety of COPPER-PLATES, Engrav'd by G. Vandergucht.

\* \* The GENERAL HISTORY of CHINA, CHINESE TARTARY, COREA and THIBET, done from the Celebrated Work of the PERE DU HALDE; in which are compris'd all the Authentick Accountts formerly publish'd by Father LEWIS LE COMTE, and Others, concerning that Empire.

By R. BROOKES, A. M. Rector of Ashney in Northamptonshire.

In this Work are included a great many Translations and curious Extracts of Chinese Books upon most of the Arts and Sciences, and an entire Chinese Tragedy, with the entertaining Travels and Adventures of several of the Jesuit Missionaries, and others in those Countries.

DRAMATICK PIECES, which may be bound up in One Volume, or may be had single.

Written by a GENTLEMAN of Wadham-College.

The Humours of Oxford.		The Universal Passion.
The Mother-in-Law; or, The		Art and Nature.
Doctor the Disease.		The Coffee-House.
The Man of Taste.		An Hospital for Fools.

DRAMATICK





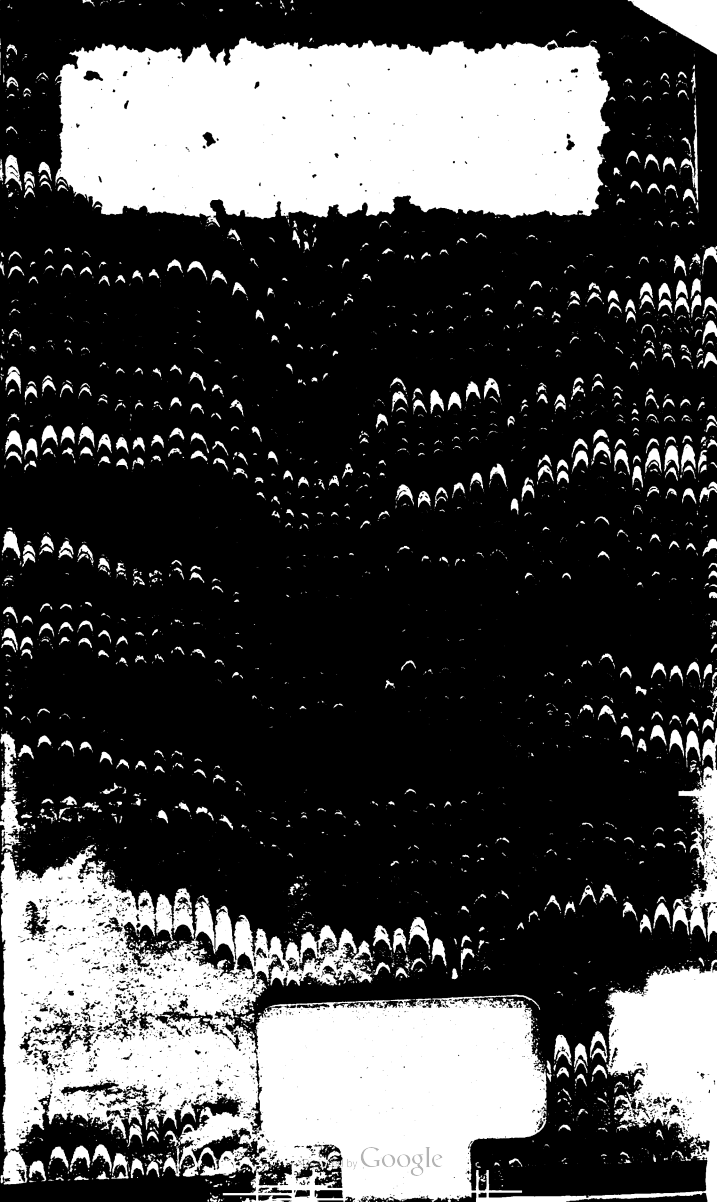












by Google

